ARBITRATION LAW

Surender Kumar Sharma,
Amit Verma

Arbitration Law

Surender Kumar Sharma
Amit Verma

Arbitration Law

Surender Kumar Sharma
Amit Verma

Wisdom Press
NEW DELHI

Arbitration Law
Surender Kumar Sharma, Amit Verma

This edition published by Wisdom Press,
Murari Lal Street, Ansari Road, Daryaganj,
New Delhi - 110002.

ISBN: 978-93-83318-12-4

Edition: 2022 (Revised)

Wisdom Press

Production Office: "Dominant House", G - 316, Sector - 63, Noida,
National Capital Region - 201301.
Ph. 0120-4270027, 4273334.

Sales & Marketing: 4378/4-B, Murari Lal Street,
Ansari Road, Daryaganj, New Delhi-110002.
Ph.: 011-23281685, 41043100.
e-mail : wisdompress@ymail.com

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

COMPANY LAW: AN INTRODUCTION

Amit Verma, Associate Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amitverma2@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Company law is a fundamental aspect of business and commerce, regulating the establishment, operation, and dissolution of companies. This introduction provides an overview of key concepts within company law, highlighting its importance in facilitating economic growth and protecting the interests of stakeholders. The abstract discusses the various types of business entities, the principles of corporate governance, the legal responsibilities of company directors, and the role of company law in promoting transparency and accountability. By examining the foundational principles of company law, this introduction aims to offer readers a comprehensive insight into the legal framework governing modern business entities.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Company Law, Management, Liability, Stockholders.

INTRODUCTION

In layman's terms, a company is a collection of people who get together for the goal of carrying on a business and making money. However, under the businesses Act, businesses may also be created to promote trade, art, science, religion, or charity, or any other good goal. According to Section 3(l)(i) of the Act, "a company means a company formed and registered under this Act or an existing company? Section 3 (l) (ii) states that "an existing company means a company formed and registered under any of the previous company's laws." These definitions, however, do not clearly define the concept of a company; the following definitions are more helpful: A company is an association of many persons who contribute money or money's worth to a common stock and employ it in some trade or business and share the profit and loss arising therefrom. The contributing common stock is represented in money and serves as the company's capital. Members are those who contribute to it or to whom it belongs. His share is the percentage of capital to which each member is entitled. The shares are always transferrable, albeit the right to transfer is sometimes limited. A company is an artificial creature, invisible and intangible, that exists solely in the eyes of the law. Being a simple creature of law, it contains solely the attributes that the charter of its formation bestows on it, either explicitly or as a byproduct of its own being. According to Haney, "a company is an incorporated association, which is an artificial person created by law, having separate entity, with a perpetual succession, and a common seal."

The Definition of a Company

These definitions clearly highlight the qualities of a business. A corporation is founded by legislation. It does not exist unless it is registered under the Act. It has its own personality that is separate from the personalities of its stockholders. The company's capital is split into transferable shares, and the members' liability is restricted to the nominal value of the shares owned. Shareholders are individuals who own stock in the firm and elect the directors who govern and manage the company's activities. It is governed by a permanent succession and a common seal. It exists until it is wound up in conformity with the Act's requirements[1]–[3].

Company Characteristics

A company's most distinctive traits are:

An incorporated association is formed when a corporation is established under the Companies Act. It is formed from the information included in the certificate of incorporation. In this regard, Section 11 states that an association of more than ten people carrying on banking business or an association of more than twenty people carrying on any other type of business must be registered under the Companies Act and is considered an illegal association if it is not. A minimum of seven people are necessary to start a public corporation, while a minimum of two people are required to form a private company. These individuals will sign the memorandum of association and also comply with the Act's other legal criteria for forming and incorporating a business, with or without limited liability.

A legal entity that is artificial: A corporation is an artificial person. In a negative sense, it is not a natural human. It exists in the eyes of the law but is incapable of acting on its own. It must operate via a board of directors chosen by the shareholders. In Bates v. Standard Land Co., it was correctly stated that "the board of directors are the brains and the only brains of the company, which is the body, and the company can and does act only through them." However, for many purposes, a company is a legal person, much like a natural person. It has the authority to acquire and dispose of property, to engage into contracts with other parties, and to sue and be sued in its own name.

Separate legal entity: A firm has a legal entity that is different from and independent of its members. The firm's creditors may only recoup their money from the corporation and its property. They are unable to sue individual members. Similarly, the firm is not accountable for the personal obligations of its members. The firm's property is to be utilized for the advantage of the company, not for the personal gain of the shareholders. On the same basis, a member cannot claim any ownership rights in the company's assets, either individually or collectively, throughout the company's existence or in its winding up. At the same time, company members may engage into contracts with the business in the same way that any other person can. The Income Tax Act also recognizes the firm's separate legal entity, where a company is obligated to pay income tax on its earnings, and when these profits are delivered to shareholders in the form of dividends, the shareholders must pay income tax on their dividend income. This demonstrates that a corporation and its stockholders are two distinct entities.

The unsecured creditors claimed that Salomon, as well as Salomon and Co. Ltd. are the same; Salomon cannot owe money to himself. The corporation was a fake and an agent or nominee for Salomon, who remained the true owner of the firm. As a result, despite the fact that his shares had already been completely paid-up, Salomon was obligated to pay the company's unsecured creditors out of his own pocket. However, it was determined that once the corporation was established under the Act, it possessed a distinct legal entity apart from its members. Salomon, who owned almost the entire share capital, might also be a creditor of the corporation. Salomon had precedence over the unsecured creditors in this lawsuit since he was a secured creditor. When the memorandum is properly signed and registered, even if just seven shares are purchased, the subscribers become a legal entity capable of performing all of the tasks of a corporation right away. It is difficult to see how a statue-created corporation corporate may lose its personality by issuing the majority of its capital to one person. The company is a different person entirely from the subscribers to the memorandum; and while the business may be exactly the same after incorporation, the same people are managers, and the profits are distributed in the same hands, the company is not their agent or trustee. The status makes no provisions for the quantity or degree of interest that any of the seven shareholders may have, or for the percentage of interest or influence that one or a majority of the shareholders may have over others. Nothing in the Act requires that the subscribers to the memorandum be independent or unconnected, or that they or any of them have a mind or will of their own, or that the company's constitution include anything like a balance of power."

A business is not a citizen, despite the fact that it is a legal entity separate from its members. This implies that a firm does not obtain citizenship rights under the Indian Constitution or the Citizenship Act. A corporation cannot claim protection for basic rights that are specifically given to people, such as the freedom to vote. However, since a corporation is a person, it may enforce the basic rights granted to all people, whether citizens or not.

A firm has perpetual succession and is not reliant on the lives of its members. Its continued existence is unaffected by the death, bankruptcy, or withdrawal of any shareholder. "During the war, a bomb killed all the members of one private company while they were in general meeting." But the corporation survived; not even a hydrogen bomb could have destroyed it." A company may be likened to a river that preserves its identity even when its constituent pieces change. Perpetual succession therefore indicates that the company's continuation is unaffected by a change in its membership. Because a business is founded by law, it may be dissolved using the legal requirements of the Companies Act. In comparison to other types of corporate structure, perpetual succession provides a corporation with stability and longevity[4]–[6].

One of the most significant benefits of a corporation is that the liability of its members is restricted. In the event of a business limited by shares, members' liability is limited to the nominal value of the shares they own. If a shareholder has paid the whole nominal value of his shares, his obligation is zero. This implies that a shareholder is still obligated to pay the unpaid value of his or her shares, if any. In the case of a company limited by guarantee, each member is obligated to pay a defined sum to the assets of the business if it is wound up while he is a member or within one year of his ceasing to be a member. In both circumstances, we conclude that a member is not directly accountable to a company's creditors, but he is a limited guarantor of the company's obligation. However, the Act does not preclude businesses from making their members' liability limitless. However, such businesses are very unusual.

Transferable shares: Shares in a public firm are freely transferable. The right to transfer shares is a statutory right that cannot be revoked by a provision in the articles of incorporation. However, the articles must specify how such transfers of shares will take place, and they may also include legitimate and reasonable limits on members' rights to transfer their shares. However, extreme limits on members' rights to transfer their shares will be deemed ultra vires. In the case of a private business, however, the articles must limit members' rights to transfer their shares in accordance with the statutory definition. In order to make the proper transfer of shares more effective, the shareholder might petition to the Central Government if the firm refuses to record the transfer.

A firm in the form of an artificial human is a common seal. It is incapable of acting on its own. It operates via natural individuals known as directors. All contracts entered into by the directors must have the company's common seal. As a replacement for its signature, the common seal with the company's name engraved on it is utilized. No document issued by the company shall be binding unless it contains the common seal and is attested by at least two of its directors.

Separate property: As a legal person, a corporation may possess, enjoy, and dispose of property in its own name. The company's property is to be utilized for the company's operations, not for the personal gain of its shareholders. A member has no insurable stake in the company's property. Members have no direct proprietary rights to the company's property just because they own shares in it. It is also vital to highlight that the company's creditors' claim will only be against the company's property, not the shareholders'. Suing and being sued: The firm is a legal person with the ability to pursue its legal rights. It may also be sued for violation of legal responsibilities.

DISCUSSION

Taking Off the Corporate Mask

The historic case of Solomon established the notion of independent legal entity. The Salomon & Co. Ltd., as previously stated. This precedent has been followed in a number of instances, and it is now considered a basic element of corporate law. When a business is founded and registered under the Act, all interactions with the firm are in the name/of the corporation, and the people behind the company are ignored, no matter how important they are. This demonstrates that once a business is registered under the Act, a curtain is formed between the firm and its members. This veil is a wall or curtain that separates the corporation from its members. Following this concept, the courts in most instances have declined to peer behind the curtain to determine who the true people behind the firm are. However, depending on the circumstances, the authorities may be compelled to disregard the corporate legal entity and look to individual members who are in fact the true beneficial owners of all corporate property, which is known as "Lifting or Piercing the Corporate Veil." The courts will remove the corporate veil when it is necessary to ensure justice, when it is in the public interest, or when it would promote revenue. However, it should be remembered that a distinct legal entity is still the usual norm. Only in extraordinary circumstances would the business entity be ignored. These cases may be split into two categories:

(1) In accordance with specific legislative requirements.
(2) According to judicial interpretation.

The following examples may be included:

Membership reduction below the statutory minimum: If the company continues to operate for more than six months after its number of members is reduced below seven in the case of a public company and below two in the case of a private company, every person who is aware of the fact and is a member during the time the company continues to operate after these six months is jointly and severally liable for all debts contracted by the company during that time. However, the member or members will have limited responsibility for six months (Section 45). We believe that this clause allows creditors to search outside the firm to its members for payment of their debts.

Fraudulent trading: During the course of a company's dissolution, it may seem that any business of the company was carried on with the intent to deceive the company's creditors or any other individuals, or for any fraudulent purpose. In such a circumstance, the court may decide that persons who were knowingly involved in such business behaviour are personally accountable for all or any of the company's obligations, with no limitation of culpability. An application to the court in this regard might be made by the Official Liquidator, the liquidator, or any creditor or contributory of the firm.

Misdescription of the company: Section 147 demands that the company's name be specified completely and correctly on all papers produced by it. If the company's name is not correctly specified as required by Section 147, the people who performed the conduct or made the contract are individually accountable for it. Thus, if an officer of the business accepts a bill of exchange and the name of the company is not correctly disclosed as required by Section 147, the officer is personally accountable to the bearer of the bill if the company fails to pay it.

To establish the link between a holding and a subsidiary company, consider the following: When one business controls the makeup of another company's board of directors or owns a majority of its shares, the former is known as the holding company, and the latter is known as the subsidiary company. In the viewpoint of the law, both firms' independent corporate entitles must exist. It has been ruled that even a 100% subsidiary is a different legal entity, and its holding or parent firm is not accountable for its actions. Similarly, a controlling corporation cannot litigate to enforce its subsidiary's rights. However, in order to demonstrate the link between a holding and a subsidiary firm, the court may raise the corporate veil and see behind it to the people who control the companies. Section 212 also includes provisions for collective accounts. It states that a holding company's balance sheet must include a copy of the subsidiary's balance sheet, profit and loss account, directors' report, and auditors' report, as well as a declaration of the holding company's stake in each subsidiary. Again, depending on the circumstances of the case, the court may refuse to award a subsidiary firm autonomous status and instead regard the subsidiary business as a branch of the parent company. "Circumstances such as the subsidiary company's profits being treated as those of the parent company; the control and conduct of the subsidiary company's business resting entirely in the nominees of the holding company; and the brain behind the subsidiary company's trade being really the holding company, may indicate that the subsidiary company is only a branch of the holding company."

In the event of an inquiry into the firm's affairs: Section 239 states that when an inspector is appointed to examine the affairs of a company, he also has the authority to investigate the affairs of any other body corporate under the same management or group. The purpose of this provision is to allow for an examination into the affairs of certain corporations that may be so closely associated that the affairs of those companies must also be investigated. In the case of an investigation into the ownership of a company, the Central Government may appoint one or more inspectors to investigate and report on the membership of any company and other matters relating to the company in order to determine the true persons[7], [8].

(a) who are or have been financially invested in the company's success or failure; or
(b) who have or have had the ability to control or substantially affect the company's policy.

This will be accomplished by uncovering the corporate veil in order to determine who the true owners are the following elements may be included:

To determine the character of the company: "A company may assume an enemy character when persons in dc facto control of its affairs are residents in an enemy country or wherever residents are acting under the control of enemies." Thus, whenever it is suspected that the company is owned or controlled by enemies, the court may lift the corporate veil and examine the characters of the people who make up the company. It becomes vital to do so since, as an artificial person, the firm cannot be loyal or disloyal, a friend or an adversary. The people behind the corporate fiction decide its devotion or disloyalty, as well as its character.

In the event of fraud or misconduct: If the court determines that the business was founded to cheat creditors, overcome the terms of any legislation, or evade any legal duties, it must also remove the corporate veil. In brief, when the corporation was founded for any fraudulent or criminal purpose, the corporate veil will be breached. Home was named Managing Director of Gilford Motor Co. in this instance. The position was made on the condition that he not recruit or tempt away any of the company's clients while in office. He eventually founded a firm to conduct his own business, and this company sought Gilford Motor Co. clients. It was determined that "the company was merely a cloak or sham for the purpose of enabling the defendant to violate his covenant against solicitation." That conclusion is supported by evidence on the company's establishment and the positions of its owners and directors. The defendant business was only a conduit through which the defendant Home obtained the benefit of the plaintiff firm's consumers for his personal gain, and both the defendant company and the defendant Home should be restricted."

In the interest of income: In the interest of revenue, the court may also remove the corporate veil. The court will not hesitate to examine below the corporate veneer if it is discovered that the firm was founded to evade taxes. Individual stockholders may be held accountable for income tax in such instances. In this example, the taxpayer was reaping substantial dividend and interest income from investments. He founded four private businesses, each of which would take over a portion of his interests. He was to be given shares in each firm in exchange for transferring a portion of his interests to them. However, the real transfer was to take place only when the corporation requested it, which was never done. It should also be highlighted that he and his nominees possessed the whole issued capital of the firm, and he also held interests as a trustee of the company.

A comparable example may be found in the case of Commissioner of Income-tax, Calcutta v. Associated Clothiers Limited. In this instance, the assessors, Associated Clothiers, created a business in which they owned all of the shares. Certain properties were sold to the new firm. The assessees' income was calculated as the difference between the selling price and the cost of the property in their possession. It was argued on behalf of the assessees that it was not a commercial transaction with a profit that was subject to taxes. Their argument was that the transfers were from self to self since all of the shareholders and directors of these two businesses were the same at the relevant time and their stated aims were, for all practical purposes, identical. However, the court rejected this, ruling that it was a sale from one entity to another rather than a transfer from self to self.

We've previously established that a corporation is a legal organization with limited liability, perpetual succession, and a common seal, and that its capital is split into transferable shares. A partnership is a relationship formed by two or more people who have agreed to split the earnings of a company run by all or any of them acting on their behalf. The individuals who have formed a partnership with one another are referred to as "partners" individually and as a "firm" collectively, and the name under which their business is conducted is the firm's name. The following are the primary distinctions between a corporation and a partnership:

A company comes into being only when it is registered in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act. A partnership, on the other hand, is formed by an agreement between partners. The Partnership Act requires the registration of a partnership company.

A private business must be formed by at least two people, and a public company must be formed by at least seven people. A partnership may be formed by two people.

The maximum number of members in a public corporation is unlimited, but the number of members in a private firm is limited to fifty, excluding current and former workers. The maximum number of partners in a partnership engaged in banking activity is 10, while the maximum number of partners in any other firm is twenty. A corporation is a separate legal entity from the persons who make it up. Apart from its members, a partnership, sometimes known as a company, has no legal existence. This signifies that the partners and the firm are the same thing.

Property in the case of a company belongs to the company and not to its individual members, but property in the case of a partnership business belongs to the individual partners who comprise the firm. A shareholder may engage into a contract with a corporation, but a partner may not enter into a contract with a corporation. A partner, on the other hand, may engage into a contract with other partners.

The company's creditors are not the creditors of individual shareholders. Creditors cannot hold the shareholders personally accountable for their amounts if they act only against the corporation. Individual partners' creditors are the creditors of a partnership firm, and a decision obtained against the business may be enforced against them."

A shareholder is not the company's agent, but a partner is the firm's representative in connection with partnership activity. Partners' responsibility is limitless. Shareholders' responsibility is often restricted. However, the legislation does not restrict a corporation from making its members' liability limitless. A company's shares are freely transferable. However, in the case of a private business, the articles limit members' rights to transfer their shares. A partner in a partnership cannot transfer his or her stake without the approval of his or her co-partners.

In a corporation, prohibitions in the articles are effective because everyone who does business with the firm is given constructive notice of the memorandum and articles. However, in the case of a partnership, the partnership deed's constraints on a member's power are ineffective against outsiders. A corporation has indefinite succession. The death, bankruptcy, or departure of any shareholder has no effect on the company's existence. It only ends when it is liquidated in accordance with the Act's terms. Unless otherwise specified, a partnership terminates when a partner dies or goes bankrupt.

In a corporation, the shareholders do not actively intervene in the business of the corporation. It is run by a board of directors chosen by the shareholders. A partnership, on the other hand, is administered by all partners or by any of them acting on behalf of all. In all things pertaining to the partnership's business, each partner acts as the agent of the other partners. Every partner has the ability to act on behalf of everyone and may bind all of the firm's partners by his acts. In a corporation, no shareholder acts as an agent for another shareholder. A shareholder cannot bind other shareholders with his activities, and he cannot be bound by the conduct of other shareholders. The powers of a corporation are outlined by the memorandum. The articles include internal management norms and regulations, and any changes to these papers must be made in accordance with the legal procedures outlined in the Companies Act. In the case of a partnership, the partnership deed specifies the rules for managing the firm's activity and its rights, which may be simply changed with the approval of all partners.The Companies Act imposes tight controls on a corporation in a variety of areas, including bookkeeping, share capital, profit distribution, and so on. A partnership has no such statutory requirements. The memorandum defines a company's capabilities. The articles include internal management norms and regulations, and any changes to these papers may only be made by following the legal process outlined in the Companies Act. In the case of a partnership, the partnership deed specifies the rules for managing the firm's activity and its rights, which may be simply changed with the approval of all partners[9], [10].

CONCLUSION

A company is defined in the businesses Act of 1956 as "a company formed and registered under the Act of existing company." An 'existing company' is one that was founded and registered under an earlier businesses Act. The corporation is a legal entity apart from its members. There is a corporate veil that separates the firm from its members. Sometimes it's vital to lift the curtain and look at the people behind the corporation.

This is known as "lifting or piercing the corporate veil." Company law is the foundation of contemporary commercial operations, controlling the formation, operation, and dissolution of corporations. The ideas offered in this introduction emphasize the importance of legal frameworks in guaranteeing transparency in business actions, preserving shareholders' interests, and promoting economic progress. Readers may appreciate the complicated balance between entrepreneurship and legal compliance by digging into the basic aspects of company law, such as the many types of business structures, corporate governance principles, and directorship duties. As business environments change, a strong grasp of company law becomes more important for entrepreneurs, investors, and professionals alike, as it serves as the foundation for successful and ethical commercial ventures.

REFERENCES

[1] P. Davies, *Introduction to Company Law*. 2020. doi: 10.1093/oso/9780198854913.001.0001.

[2] S. McLaughlin, "Introduction to company law," in *Unlocking Company Law*, 2018. doi: 10.4324/9780203702741-1.

[3] D. De Groot, "Arbitration and Company Law: An Introduction," *Eur. Co. Law*, 2015, doi: 10.54648/eucl2015018.

[4] G. Mion and C. R. L. Adaui, "Mandatory nonfinancial disclosure and its consequences on the sustainability reporting quality of Italian and German companies," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11174612.

[5] K. J. Hopt, "The European Company Law Action Plan Revisited: An Introduction," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2012, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1554662.

[6] S. MS, “Women on Corporate Boards and Firm Performance, Preliminary Results from Italian Listed Companies after the Introduction of Gender Quota Law 120/2011,” *J. Bus. Financ. Aff.*, 2018, doi: 10.4172/2167-0234.1000316.

[7] S. Rachagan and K. Kuppusamy, “Encouraging Whistle Blowing to Improve Corporate Governance? A Malaysian Initiative,” *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2013, doi: 10.1007/s10551-012-1402-7.

[8] D. Smith, *Company law*. 2018. doi: 10.4324/9780080938745.

[9] I. M. Esser and I. Macneil, “Disclosure and engagement: Stakeholder participation mechanisms,” *Eur. Bus. Law Rev.*, 2019.

[10] E. Takahashi, “Company law and economics: Introduction,” *Journal of Interdisciplinary Economics*. 2010. doi: 10.1177/02601079X10002200101.

CHAPTER 2

DECIPHERING COMPANY CLASSIFICATION: UNVEILING STRUCTURES, ROLES AND LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Sourabh Batar, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- battarsourabh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The classification of companies is a pivotal concept within business and legal frameworks, delineating distinct characteristics that influence their operational structure, ownership, and legal obligations. This exploration delves into the diverse categories of companies, ranging from sole proprietorships to multinational corporations. The abstract elucidates the significance of classification in determining the company's legal identity, liability of shareholders, and regulatory requirements. By examining the criteria that underpin these classifications, such as size, ownership, and mode of incorporation, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of how companies are grouped and differentiated within the business landscape.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Company Classification, Incorporation, Management, Liability.

INTRODUCTION

There are three types of joint stock firms based on their manner of incorporation. These are formed by a monarch under a particular charter. The East India Company and The Bank of England are two instances of English chartered businesses. The charter that includes a chartered company defines its powers and nature of operation. A chartered firm has extensive authority. It can deal with its possessions and enter into contracts in the same way that any regular person may. If the corporation deviates from its stated business, the Sovereign may revoke the charter and liquidate the firm. Such businesses do not exist in India. Statutory corporations are formed by a Special Act enacted by the Central or State legislature. Statutory firms include the Reserve Bank of India, Stale Bank of India, Industrial Finance Corporation, Unit Trust of India, State Trading Corporation, and Life Insurance Corporation. Such businesses lack a memorandum or articles of incorporation. They derive their powers from the Acts that created them and have the same powers as corporations formed under the corporations Act. Legislative changes may result in changes to the authority of such corporations. The provisions of the firms Act apply to these firms as well, save where the provisions of the Act conflict with those of such Special Acts. These businesses are often founded to satisfy societal needs rather than to make a profit.

Chartered companies:

Companies that are registered or incorporated are founded under the Companies Act of 1956 or an earlier Companies Act. Such corporations are formed only once they have been registered under the Act and a certificate of incorporation has been granted by the Registrar. The rights of such corporations are derived from the corporations Act and the memorandum of association (any company incorporated under the Act is required to write a memorandum). The articles provide internal management rules and regulations. This is the most common method of forming a business. Registered corporations are further classified into three types, according to Section 12(2), which states that a company registered under the Act may be either (a) a company limited by shares, (b) a company limited by guarantee, or (c) an unlimited company.

Company Classification Based On Members' Liability

Companies limited by shares: A company limited by shares is one in which the responsibility of its members is restricted by the memorandum to the amount, if any, owed on the shares owned by them. The fundamental appeal of these corporations is that their members' liability is restricted to the nominal value of the shares owned by each member. If the shareholder had paid the entire nominal value of the shares he owned, his liabilities would be zero. The shareholder's duty to pay the unpaid sum may be pursued both during the company's existence and upon its dissolution. By far the most frequent are companies limited by shares, which may be either public or private[1]–[3].

Companies limited by guarantee: A company limited by guarantee is one in which the liability of its members is limited by the memorandum to the amount that the members agree to contribute to the assets of the company in the event that it is wound up [Sec. 12(2b)]. It should also be emphasized that the guarantee sum is only needed to be paid when the business is dissolved. Non-trading corporations are often founded with a guarantee capital. Such organizations are not meant to generate earnings and distribute them to its members. Rather, they are founded to promote art, science, culture, and athletics, among other things. These businesses may be registered with or without a share capital.

In the event of a limited liability corporation, the articles must identify the number of members with whom the firm is to be registered [Sec. 27(2)]. Section 13(3) requires that the memorandum of a company limited by guarantee state that each member agrees to contribute to the assets in the event that the company is wound up while he is a member or within one year after he ceases to be a member, for (i) payment of the company's liabilities, or such debts and liabilities of the company as may have been contracted before he ceases to be a member, as the case may be, (ii) pay

Unlimited companies: An unlimited company is one that has no limit on the responsibility of its members [Sec. 12(2C)]. Members are accountable for the company's obligations in proportion to their separate equity stakes, and their responsibility is infinite. Such businesses may lack share capital.

The articles of an unlimited company must contain the number of members with whom the company is to be registered, as well as the amount of share capital with which the company is to be formed [Sec. 27(1)]. This might be a public or private firm, however such companies are becoming more uncommon these days.

DISCUSSION

Companies, both private and public

Companies are classified into two types based on the number of members:

(i) Private corporations; (ii) Public corporations.

A private company is one that, by its articles, (a) restricts the right to transfer its shares, if any; (b) limits the number of its members to fifty, excluding members who are or were employed by the company; and (c) prohibits any public invitation to subscribe for the company's shares or debentures. When two or more people own one or more shares in the firm jointly, they are considered as a single member for the purposes of this term. [Sec. 3(I)(a/)] The articles of a private corporation without share capital do not need to include clauses limiting members' ability to transfer shares.

A private firm must have at least two shareholders. A private company must include the words "Private Limited" at the end of its name and may begin operations immediately after receiving a certificate of formation. However, it should be noted that after getting the certificate of incorporation, a public company must comply with specific procedures in order to receive the certificate of start of operation, after which only it is permitted to do so. Because shares are often owned by family members, private firms are typically family concerns. The underlying idea behind a private corporation is that its stockholders have little responsibility and its operations are kept relatively hidden.

A public firm is one that is not private. This implies that it may issue invitations to the general public to subscribe for the company's shares or debentures. This, however, is not binding on the firm. Similarly, the private corporation's maximum membership of fifty members does not apply to a public business. A public business, on the other hand, must have at least seven members. At the same time, the articles do not have to include a provision limiting members' ability to transfer their shares. These may be freely transferred. It should be noted that a public company's name must include the term "Limited" at the end.

Distinctions Between Private and Public Companies

(1) The total number of members. A private corporation has two members, but a public firm must have at least seven. A private corporation cannot have more than fifty members, excluding current or former workers. There is no maximum number of members in the case of a public business.

(2) The company's name. The words "Private Limited" must be put to the end of the name of a private corporation. Only the term "Limited" should be put to the end of the name of a public business.

(3) Share transfer. The articles of a private corporation limit members' ability to transfer their shares, while shares in a public company are freely transferable.

(4) Open to the general public. A private firm cannot sell its shares or debentures to the general public. A publicly traded corporation may do so.

(5) The issuance of delayed shares. Deferred shares with disproportionate voting rights might be issued by a private firm. However, such shares cannot be issued by a public business.

(6) Prospectus distribution. A private business, unlike a public corporation, is not required to submit a prospectus or a statement in place of a prospectus with the Registrar before allocating shares.

(7) A minimum number of directors is required. A private business must have at least two directors, but a public firm must have at least three.

(8) Restrictions on director appointment. In the case of a public corporation, the directors must register their written permission to operate as such with the Registrar. Similarly,

for their qualifying shares, they must sign the memorandum or engage into a contract. A public company's board of directors must have at least two-thirds of its directors depart via rotation. They are unable to vote on a contract in which they have a personal stake. These limits, however, do not apply to private business directors [4]–[6].

(9) Management compensation. The overall limit for management salary in a public firm is 11% of net earnings. This prohibition, however, does not apply to private companies.

(10) Share warrants are issued. A private corporation cannot issue share warrants, although a public corporation may.

(11) Organization of a statutory meeting. A statutory meeting is not necessary for a private company, but one is required for a public corporation after one month but before six months after receiving the certificate of beginning of operation.

(12) The start of business. A private firm may begin operations immediately after receiving a certificate of establishment. A public firm cannot begin operations unless it has a "certificate of commencement of business."

(13) Share distribution. A private business may continue with the allotment of shares even if the minimum subscription has not been subscribed or paid. However, a public business cannot issue shares until a minimum subscription is raised.

(14) Right share issuance. A public corporation must first offer such additional shares to its current shareholders on a pro-rata basis before issuing further capital. A private corporation, on the other hand, is not compelled to do so.

Aside from the above, a private firm has several advantages that a public corporation does not have. These are detailed in full below.

Private Companies' Special Privileges

Although both public and private firms are subject to the firms Act, private corporations are excluded from many of its restrictions. These exclusions are the exclusive rights of a private corporation. The concept behind this distinction is that a public firm generates funds from the general public, and so strong oversight over public corporations is essential to defend the interests of investors. In the case of private corporations, the money is invested by private persons, most of whom are members of the same family, and since the number of members is very small, the Act may attempt to exclude such firms from certain of its rules. These benefits may be investigated as follows:

Special rights for all private firms: The following privileges are applicable to all private companies, including those that are subsidiaries of public companies or are believed to be public corporations:

(1) A private corporation may be founded with just two members.

(2) It may begin assignment of shares even if the minimum subscription has not been subscribed for or paid.

(3) It is not needed to publish a prospectus or submit a statement in place of a prospectus.

(4) Capital-issuing restrictions imposed on public businesses do not apply to private enterprises. (5) The provisions of Sections 114 and 115 concerning share warrants do not apply to it.

(5) It is not required to retain a member index.

(6) It may begin operations after obtaining a certificate of incorporation. A certificate of company start-up is not necessary.

(7) It is not required to have a statutory meeting or produce a statutory report. [Sec. 165(10)]

(8) Unless the articles provide otherwise, only people physically present constitute a quorum in the case of a private business, whereas at least five members personally present constitute a quorum in the case of a public company.

(9) In the case of a private firm, a poll may be requested by one person if there are no more than seven members present, and by two members if there are more than seven members present. In the event of a public business, a poll may be requested by people owning not less than one-tenth of the entire voting power in relation to the resolution or holding shares worth not less than fifty thousand rupees.

(10) It does not required to have more than two directors, but a public corporation must have at least three.

(11) A director is not needed to submit with the Registrar his permission to operate as such. Similarly, the requirements of the Act relating to agreeing to take up and pay for qualifying shares do not apply to directors of a private corporation;

(12) The provisions of Section 284 relating to the dismissal of directors by the company in general meeting do not apply to a life director appointed by a private business on or before April 1, 1952.

Additional special rights of independent private enterprises: In addition to the above-mentioned benefits, independent private companies have the following additional benefits:

An independent private firm is not barred from providing direct or indirect financial support for the acquisition or sale of its own shares. It may issue any kind of stock and provide excessive voting rights.A share transferor or transferee has no right of appeal to the Company. Except for transmission by court sale or sale by other public body, the Law Board may challenge the company's refusal to record a share transfer. The provisions of the Act relating to general meetings, notice, quorum, chairman, proxies, voting, poll, and so on, as described in Sections 171 to 186, shall not apply to a private business to the extent that it adopts its own rules. by its articles. Many parts of the Act related to directors, managing directors, or managers are not applicable to an independent private corporation. These exceptions are as follows:

1. The Section 198 restrictions on total maximum management salary do not apply to an independent private corporation. Section 198 sets the total maximum management salary at 11% of net earnings.
2. All of its directors may be permanent life directors, and the requirements governing rotational retirement of directors (one-third per year) do not apply to it.
3. A single resolution may nominate two or more directors. In a public business, however, each director must be chosen by a separate resolution that is presented to vote separately.
4. The directors have the right to vote on resolutions in which they have an interest.
5. The board of directors has no constraints on selling the whole or a portion of the enterprise.
6. A private corporation has no limits on making loans to its directors or providing guarantees or security for money borrowed or loaned by them.
7. A provision requiring the Central Government's sanction for expanding the number of directors above the limit set by the articles does not apply to an independent private firm.

8. Restrictions on the number of firms that may be handled by a director (twenty), a managing director (two), or a manager (two) do not apply to independent private enterprises. (See also pages 278, 316, and 386)
9. The provision barring the appointment of a managing director or management for a period of more than five years shall not apply to it. (Sec. 317)
10. There is no need for government permission for the appointment or reappointment of a managing or full-time director or manager. Similarly, no Government clearance is necessary to change regulations pertaining to managing or full-time directors or managers. (See also pages 268 and 269)
11. The provisions of Section 270 requiring a director to obtain share qualification within two months of his appointment as a director and the maximum amount in respect of share qualification (five thousand rupees or the nominal value of one share if it exceeds five thousand rupees) do not apply to an independent private company. (Sec. 273)
12. The regulations and limits listed above apply only to public corporations; private firms are not compelled to follow them.
13. No one other than a private company member has the right to see or receive copies of the profit and loss account and balance sheet lodged with the Registrar. [Sec. 220(1)]
14. Loan restrictions to other firms under the same management shall not apply to it. (Sec. 370)
15. Provisions prohibiting a firm from purchasing shares, etc., in other companies do not apply to an independent private company. (Sec. 372)
16. Provisions relating to the business Law Board's ability to block changes in the board of directors that are likely to be detrimental to the business do not apply to an independent private company (Sec. 409).
17. Contracts entered into by an agent of a private business that is not a subsidiary of a public company, if entered into on behalf of the firm as an undeclared principal, do not need a memorandum in writing to be recorded. (Sec. 416)

TRANSFER OF A PRIVATE COMPANY TO A PUBLIC COMPANY

(1) Conversion by default: If a business's articles contain provisions pertaining to a private company, but the company fails to comply with any of these requirements, the company loses its right to the privileges and exemptions [7]–[9]. Private corporations under the Act, and the Act applies to the firm as if it were not a private company. The corporation Law Board may absolve the corporation of the penalties of failing to comply with the aforementioned limits if it believes that the failure was unintentional or unintended. The Company Law Board may award relief on such terms and circumstances as it deems equitable and appropriate. (Sec. 43)

(2) Conversion under Section 43A (Deemed to be public companies): Section 43A was added to the Companies (Amendment) Act of 1960. As previously said, private firms have distinct advantages over public corporations since they do not utilize public funds. However, it was discovered that several corporations, listed as private companies, were utilizing public money to a significant degree since a big percentage of their shares were owned by public companies. In this manner, these private corporations took advantage of benefits and exemptions afforded to private companies while utilizing public funds to do their business. Section 43A was introduced to the Act to counteract this tendency. In the following circumstances, a private corporation is regarded to be a public company:

   a. Where one or more public companies or private companies that have become public companies by virtue of this section, i.e., Section 43A, hold not less than 25% of the paid-up share capital of a private company, the private company is deemed to be a public company from the date on which the aforesaid percentage is held.

b. However, the shares owned by a banking corporation or trust, or as executors or administrators of the diminished shareholder, are not included in determining the aforesaid percentage. (Sec. 43A (1)].
c. If a private business's average annual turnover is rupees twenty-five crores or more throughout the relevant time, the private company will become a public company three months following the end of the relevant period. [Sec. 43A (1A)]. Previously, the average yearly turnover limit was 10 crores or higher. The phrase "relevant period" refers to three consecutive fiscal years. The phrase "turnover" refers to the total amount realized through the sale, supply, or distribution of commodities, or from services performed, or both.
d. A private business that owns at least 25% of the paid-up share capital of a public company will become a public company on the day such shares are acquired. [Sec. 43A (IB)].
e. When a private company accepts or renews deposits from the public, other than its members, directors, or their relatives, following an advertisement invitation, it becomes a public company on and from the date of the first acceptance or renewal of deposits from the public. [Sec. 43A (1C)].

Effect A private company that has become a public company as a result of Section 43A loses all of its advantages, except that its articles of association may continue to include those provisions (such as restrictions on share transfer, a limit of fifty members, and a prohibition on inviting the public to meetings). Purchase shares or debentures to turn it into a private corporation. A firm with two directors and less than seven members may continue to exist.

Information to Registrar: Within three months of the company being declared a public company, information must be sent to the Registrar, who will make the appropriate adjustments, including revisions to the certificate of incorporation granted to the firm and its memorandum of association. [Sec. 43A(2)]. A private business that has become a public company as a result of the above provisions must remain a public company until it is converted back to a private company with the agreement of the Central Government [Sec. 43A(4)].

Certificate Submission:A private business with a share capital must submit with the Registrar, along with its annual return, a certificate stating that no firm or companies own or have held 25% or more of its paid-up share capital. The certificate must also specify that its average annual revenue was less than Rs. 25 crores throughout the relevant time and that it did not accept or renew public deposits. [Sec. 43A(8)]

In addition to the yearly return, a private corporation must submit additional certificate. This certificate must be signed by both signatories to the return and must state that the private company has not held 25% or more of the paid-up share capital of one or more public companies since the date of the annual general meeting with reference to which the last return was submitted. [Sec. 43A(9)]. Conversion by changing the articles of association: Section 44 explains how a private company may be transformed into a public corporation. The steps are as follows:

a. It must approve a special resolution to amend its articles to remove the clauses pertaining to a private firm. The regulations pertaining to a private corporation include limiting of the number of members to fifty, limits on transfer of shares, and prohibition of an invitation to the public to acquire it shares and debentures.
b. A prospectus or statement in place of a prospectus, together with a copy of the special resolution and a copy of the amended articles, must be submitted with the Registrar within thirty days.
c. If the number of members is fewer than seven, it must be increased to at least seven. In addition, the number of directors must be increased to at least three.
d. It must remove the term 'Private' from its name. If the change of flame requires more than just deleting the phrase "Private," official clearance from the Central Government is required.

The firm will no longer be a private corporation as of the date of the change. The conversion of a private corporation to a public company, as well as the resulting name change, would have no effect on the firm's identity[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

Company categorization is more than an intellectual exercise; it is a real need for navigating the complicated legal and operational topography of business organizations. As this investigation has shown, categorizing firms based on various features such as ownership, size, and incorporation method is critical in identifying their legal duties, financial structures, and responsibility to stakeholders.

Each categorization has its own set of benefits, problems, and compliance needs, ranging from the agility of single proprietorships to the complexities of multinational enterprises. A solid understanding of company categorization is essential for entrepreneurs, investors, regulators, and professionals alike, allowing for informed decision-making and establishing an atmosphere suitable to the growth of varied business initiatives.

A good understanding of the different company categories acts as a compass in an ever-changing economic environment, leading stakeholders through the varied universe of commercial opportunities and legal requirements.

REFERENCES

[1] A. L. Rosenberger and W. G. Kinzey, "Functional patterns of molar occlusion in platyrrhine primates," *Am. J. Phys. Anthropol.*, 1976, doi: 10.1002/ajpa.1330450214.

[2] T. Liu, T. Wei, H. Han, and T. Li, "Patent text mining on technology evolution path in 5g communication field," in *Communications in Computer and Information Science*, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-981-15-8760-3_5.

[3] N. Arora and A. K. Banerjee, "Computer Aided Drug Design for Combating Diseases (Part-III)," *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.*, 2019, doi: 10.2174/156802661832190305092533.

[4] A. A. Razak, M. Rowling, G. White, and R. Mason-Jones, "Public sector supply chain management: A Triple Helix approach to aligning innovative environmental initiatives," *Foresight STI Gov.*, 2016, doi: 10.17323/1995-459x.2016.1.43.52.

[5] Meiryani, P. Siagian, R. A. A. W. Puspokusumo, and Lusianah, "Decision making and management information systems," *Journal of Critical Reviews*. 2020. doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.07.52.

[6] K. A. Ahmed and M. Hassan, "Contemporary HR practices in developing countries empirical evidence from Pakistan," *City Univ. Res. J.*, 2020.

[7] I. Avianti, "Privatisasi Bumn Dan Penegakan Good Corporate Governance Dan Kinerja Bumn," *Kinerja*, 2017, doi: 10.24002/kinerja.v10i1.919.

[8] J. W. Min, Y. J. Kim, and N. S. Vonortas, "Public technology transfer, commercialization and business growth," *Eur. Econ. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.euroecorev.2020.103407.

[9] G. A. Van Norman and R. Eisenkot, "Technology Transfer: From the Research Bench to Commercialization: Part 2: The Commercialization Process," *JACC Basic to Transl. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jacbts.2017.03.004.

[10] V. I. Kraak, P. B. Harrigan, M. Lawrence, P. J. Harrison, M. A. Jackson, and B. Swinburn, "Balancing the benefits and risks of public-private partnerships to address the global double burden of malnutrition," *Public Health Nutr.*, 2012, doi: 10.1017/S1368980011002060.

[11] E. Lucken, K. Trapenberg Frick, and S. A. Shaheen, "'Three Ps in a MOD:' Role for mobility on demand (MOD) public-private partnerships in public transit provision," *Res. Transp. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.rtbm.2020.100433.

CHAPTER 3

CONVERSION OF A PUBLIC COMPANY INTO A PRIVATE COMPANY

Bhirgu Raj Maurya, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- brmourya.mourya321@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The transformation of a public company into a private entity is a significant strategic decision that entails intricate legal, financial, and operational considerations. This exploration delves into the process of converting a public company into a private one, shedding light on the motivations, procedures, and implications involved. The abstract examines the key reasons that drive such conversions, including enhanced control, reduced regulatory burdens, and confidentiality. It also elucidates the step-by-step process, regulatory approvals, and shareholder consensus required for a successful conversion. By analyzing real-world examples and potential challenges, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive overview of the dynamics surrounding the conversion of a public company into a private one.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Company Classification, Incorporation, Management, Liability.

INTRODUCTION

The following procedures are required to convert a public business into a private firm: A public company must pass a special resolution to change its articles to include provisions relating to private companies, such as limiting the number of members to fifty, restricting share transfers, and prohibiting invitations to the public to purchase its shares and debentures. The Central Government's approval is required. A copy of the special resolution and a printed copy of the amended study must be submitted with the Registrar within one month of the date of receipt of the Central Government's approval order[1]–[3].

Nonprofit Organization

Permission to omit the phrase 'Limited': Every company's memorandum must include the name. of the firm. The words "Limited" will be added to the end of a public company's name, while the words "Private Limited" will be added to the end of a private company's name. However, under Section 25, the central government may, by licence, demand that the association be established as a corporation with limited liability, without the terms "Limited" or "Private Limited" being added to its name.

Conditions for obtaining a license: The Central Government will grant a licence only if it is satisfied that (a) the association is about to be formed as a limited company to promote commerce, art, science, religion, charity, or any other useful object; and (b) it intends to apply its profits, if any, or other income to promote its objects and will not pay any dividends to its members. When it is registered, it will have all of the rights and liabilities of a limited company. In the event of such an organization, the concept of limited responsibility often takes the form of a guarantee business.

The Central Government may award a license under such restrictions and regulations as it sees proper. These terms and conditions bind the firm to whom a license is provided. If the Central Government so orders, these criteria and regulations must be written in the memorandum or articles of organization. A body holding a licence under this section may not change its memoranda in relation to its objectives unless the Central Government expressly approves in writing.

Partnership companies as members: Although a partnership firm is not a legal entity, such as a body corporate, it may be a member in a licensed company in its own name, and its membership will terminate upon the business's dissolution. The Central Government may revoke the licence at any time, and upon revocation, the Registrar shall enter the words "Limited" or "Private Limited" at the end of the name on the register of the body to which the licence was granted, and the body shall cease to enjoy the exemptions granted by this section.

Before rescinding a license, the Central Government must notify the body in writing of its decision and provide it with a chance to be heard in objection to the revocation. Upon revocation of a licence granted under this section to a body whose name contains the words "Chamber of Commerce," that body must change its name to one that does not contain these words within three months of the date of revocation, or within such longer period as the Central Government deems appropriate.

One-Man Businesses

In these firms, one guy controls almost the entire share capital. He adds a few more members who are either dummies or nominees for the former. This is done in order to meet the legislative requirement of at least seven members for a public business and at least two members for a private corporation. These additional members often subscribe to the memorandum for one share apiece. In this manner, the person who owns the majority of the share capital, with the exception of a few shares held by his nominees, has complete control over the company and is therefore able to conduct business with little responsibility.

In the viewpoint of the law, such a firm is fully legal. It has its own entity that is distinct from the entities of its members. Salomon held almost the whole share capital, and to meet the legislative need of at least seven members, his wife, a daughter, and four sons joined him in forming the firm. These other members each took just one £1 share. The firm was deemed to be in fine working condition. It has its own independent entity. Solomon and Sons, Inc. Ltd. and Salomon were regarded separately even though Solomon owned almost the entire share capital of the firm. It was pointed out that the Act needs at least seven people, each with at least one share. Once this criterion is met, it makes little difference whether the members are independent or dummies. The precedent set in Salomon v. Saloman & Co. Ltd. has been used in many circumstances. In reality, it has become the fundamental basis of the corporate organizational structure[4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Foreign Corporations

Ordinarily, a foreign company is defined as one that was formed outside of India, but for the purposes of Section 591, a foreign company is one that was formed outside of India but has an established place of business in India.

Foreign Company Regulations

Document registration: A foreign corporation that establishes a place of business in India must send the following papers to the Registrar for registration within thirty days of such establishment: A certified copy of the company's constitution. If it is not in English, a verified English translation. The entire address of the company's registered or primary office in a foreign nation. A list of the company's directors and secretary, including complete name, residence address, pationality of origin, business profession, and any additional directorship or directorships held by him. The names and addresses of one or more Indian residents authorized to receive notice and other papers on behalf of the firm. The entire address of the company's office in India, which is considered its major place of business in India.

Changes: Any changes to any of the above-mentioned papers or particulars must be reported to the Registrar within the timeframe specified.

Accounts: Under the requirements of this Act, every foreign firm must prepare a balance sheet and profit and loss account in each calendar year, just like an Indian company. It must also submit three copies of the balance sheet, profit and loss statement, and other documents required by the Act with the Registrar. The Central Government has the authority to alter or repeal the applicability of this regulation to any foreign enterprise. (Sec. 594)

Name: Every foreign business must (i) include the name of the nation in which it was formed in any prospectus soliciting subscriptions in India. (ii) prominently display the name of the company and the country in which it is incorporated, in English and one of the local languages, on the outside of every office or place where it carries on business in India; (iii) cause the name of the company and the country in which it is incorporated to be stated in English on all business letters, bill heads, letter paper, and notices and other official publications.

Service: Any process, notice, or document necessary to be served on a foreign corporation is regarded adequately served if sent to any authorized person of the firm and either left at his address or mailed to the address.

Documents are delivered: Any document that a foreign company is obliged to send to the Registrar must be given to the Registrar having jurisdiction over New Delhi in addition to the Registrar of the Slate in where the company's major place of business is located. (Sec. 597)

Failure to comply with the preceding requirements. If the company fails to comply with any of the provisions, (a) the company and every officer or agent of the company who is in default shall be punished with a fine of up to one thousand rupees, and in the case of continuing default, with an additional fine of up to one hundred rupees for each day the default continues. (Section 598): (b) it shall not affect the legality of any contract, dealing, or transaction entered into by the firm, or its obligation to be sued in relation to such contract, dealing, or transaction. However, until the corporation has complied with the aforementioned terms, it shall not be allowed to initiate any suit, claim any set-off, make any counter-claim, or commence any legal procedure in relation to any such contract, dealing, or transaction.

Other sections of the Companies Act may be used. The provisions pertaining to charge registration (Sees. 124–145) will apply to a foreign firm with relation to charges on property developed in India. The requirements of Section 118 related to the rights of members and debenture holders to seek and view a copy of the trust deed for securing the company's debentures should apply to foreign firms. Similarly, the provisions of Section 209 shall apply to a foreign company to the extent of requiring it to keep books of account with respect to moneys received and expended, sales and purchases made, and assets and liabilities in relation to its business in India at its principal place of business in India.

The following sections of the businesses (Amendment) Act, 1974, will apply to foreign businesses as of the start date of the Act:

(a) The requirements of Section 159 pertaining to the annual return required of a company with a share capital, subject to any adjustments or adaptations made by regulations adopted under this Act.
(b) The provisions of Section 209(A) related to the scrutiny of books of account by the Registrar or other government authority.
(c) The provisions of Section 233(A) pertaining to the Central Government's authority to conduct a special audit of the company's finances.
(d) The requirements of Section 233(B) pertaining to the audit of expense accounts in specific situations.
(e) The provisions of sections 234 to 246 (inclusive) concerning the powers of the

The Registrar may request information or explanations, as well as conduct an inquiry of the company's business via the appointment of inspectors. (Sec. 600). Under Section 591(2), the Central Government may notify that the provisions of the Act, as specified by it, shall apply to a foreign company in which Indian citizens and bodies corporate incorporated in India own at least 50% of the company's paid-up share capital. It should be emphasized that the foregoing regulations apply solely to a foreign company's Indian operations.

If the prospectus contains a statement purported to be made by an expert, the prospectus must include a statement stating that the expert has provided and has not revoked his permission to the statement. No prospectus shall be issued unless a copy of the prospectus certified by the chairman and two other directors of the company as having been approved by resolution of the managing body has been delivered for registration to the Registrar and the prospectus states on the face of it that a copy has been so delivered. The responsibility for prospectus misrepresentation is the same as for a prospectus produced by an Indian firm. When a body corporate constituted outside India ceases to conduct business in India, it may be wound up as an unregistered corporation. It may be wound up even if it has been dissolved or ceased to exist under its own incorporation legislation[7]–[9].

Companies owned by the Government

There was a period when the State was exclusively concerned with issues of maintaining law and order. However, the relationship between the state and the economy has shifted significantly. The government has been more involved in the country's industrial growth. Given this trend, the Companies Act contains provisions for government corporations. The primary purpose of these laws is to allow the government to enter into economic enterprises and combine the operational freedom of privately structured firms with the benefits of State regulation and control in the public good.

A government firm is one in which the Central Government owns at least 51 percent of the paid-up share capital, or by any State Government or Governments, or partially by the Central

Government and partly by one or more State Governments. A government firm's subsidiary is likewise a government corporation. (Sec. 617). It is worth mentioning that a government firm is not an agency of the government until it fulfills governmental tasks in substance. On the same principles, workers of a government enterprise are not eligible for civil service under the State. In terms of industrial adjudication, the norms that regulate private enterprises will apply to government companies.

Special Provisions for Government Companies

Appointment of auditors: The Central Government must appoint or re-appoint the auditor of a government corporation on the advise of the Comptroller and Auditor General of India. Conduct of audit: The Comptroller and Auditor General of India has the authority to regulate the way in which the auditor audits the company's accounts and to provide such an auditor direction on any topic relevant to the execution of his responsibilities as such. He also has the authority to appoint a person or individuals to perform a supplemental or test audit of the company's accounts. Audit report must be sent to the Comptroller and Auditor General of India: The auditor must provide a copy of his audit report to the Comptroller and Auditor General of India, who has the authority to comment on or supplement the audit report as he sees appropriate [Sec. 619(4)]. Audit report to be presented at the annual general meeting: Any such comments or supplements to the audit report should be presented to the company's annual general meeting at the same time and in the same way as the audit report [Sec. 619(5)].

Annual reports must be laid before Parliament: Where the Central Government is a member of a government corporation, the Central Government must produce the annual report on the company's operations and affairs within three months after the annual general meeting at which the audit report is laid before Parliament. The annual report must be submitted before both Houses of Parliament, together with a copy of the audit report and the Comptroller and Auditor General of India's comments or supplemental report [Sec. 619(A)(1)]. Where, in addition to the Central Government, a State Government is a member of a government company, the State Government shall lay a copy of the annual report before the State Legislature, along with a copy of the audit report and the Comptroller and Auditor General of India's comments or supplementary report. [Sec. 619(A)(2)].

Where the Central Government is not a member of a government company, each State Government that is a member of that company, or where only one State Government is a member of the company, shall prepare an annual report on the workings and affairs of the company within three months of the annual general meeting at which the audit report is placed. The annual report must be submitted before the State Legislature, together with a copy of the audit report and the Comptroller and Auditor General of India's comments or supplemental report [Sec. 619(A)(3)]. The Amendment Act of 1988 requires that an annual report on a government corporation be laid before both Houses of Parliament or the State Legislature, even if the government firm is under liquidation [Sec. 619(A)(4)]. Section 619 provisions to apply to certain companies: Section 619(B) empowers the Central Government to appoint auditors on the advice of the Comptroller and Auditor General of India for the purpose of auditing the accounts of companies in which the Government, government companies, and public financial corporations own at least 51 percent of the paid-up share capital. The Comptroller and Auditor General of India will have the authority to dictate how the company's finances are audited.

The Central Government has the authority to amend the Act in regard to government corporations. The Central Government may order that the provisions of the Act stated in the notification (other than Sections 619 and 619 A) do not apply to any government company. Similarly, it may instruct that certain parts of that Act be applied with the amendments described in the notice. A copy of each proposed notice must be put before each House of Parliament when it is in session for a total time of thirty days, which may be divided into one session or two or more consecutive sessions. If the Parliament votes against issuing the notice, it will not be issued. The Parliament may approve it with changes. The updated notice may be sent in this scenario. Unless explicitly exempted, a government firm must comply with all of the terms of the Act. It, like other businesses, may be wound up under the terms of the Companies Act.

Subsidiary and Holding Companies

A holding company is a corporation that has authority over another company. A subsidiary company is a firm that is handled in this manner. Section 4(4) states that a firm is considered the holding company of another if and only if the other is its subsidiary. requirements of holding and subsidiary relationship: A corporation is assumed to be a subsidiary of another if any or all of the following requirements are met: Where the other firm controls the corn post on its board of directors [Sec. 4(I)(a)]. The composition of a company's board of directors is deemed to be controlled by another company if that other company can appoint or remove the holders of all or a majority of directorships by exercising some power exercisable by it at its discretion without the consent or concurrence of any other person. A company is deemed to have power to appoint to a directorship in each of the following three cases: (a) if a person cannot be appointed to a directorship without that other company exercising such a power in his favour; (b) if a person's appointment to a directorship follows necessarily from his appointment as a director or manager or to another office of employment in that other company; and (c) if the directorship is held by an individual nominated by that other

Where the other company owns more than half of the nominal value of its equity share capital; or where the other company owns more than half of the total voting power of such company, if such company has preference shareholders who had, and still have, the same voting rights in all respects as equity shareholders prior to the commencement of the Act of 1956. Shares held or power exercisable by that other company in a fiduciary capacity; (b) where the shares are held or power is exercisable by any person by virtue of the provisions of any debentures or of a trust deed for securing any issue of such debentures; and (c) where shares are held or power is exercisable by any person by virtue of the provisions of any debentures or of a trust deed for securing any issue of When one firm is a subsidiary of another business, for example, company B is a subsidiary of company A, while company C is a subsidiary of company. As a result, firm C becomes a subsidiary of firm A. If company D is a subsidiary of business C, it will also become a subsidiary of company B and, as a result, of company A.

In the case of a foreign company, a subsidiary or holding company of the body corporate under the law of such a country shall be deemed to be a subsidiary or holding company of the body corporate within the meaning and for the purposes of this Act, whether the requirements of this section are met or not. In the case of a private business, it should be emphasized that a private firm that becomes a subsidiary of a public corporation would lose some of the benefits and exemptions that an independent private company enjoys.

A private company that is a subsidiary of a body corporate incorporated outside India that, if incorporated in India, would be a public company within the meaning of this Act shall be deemed to be a subsidiary of a public company for the purposes of this Act unless that body corporate owns the entire share capital in that private company, whether alone or with one or more other bodies corporate incorporated outside India. [Sec. 4(7)].

Section 42 states that a company may not be a member of its holding company, and any allocation or transfer of shares in a company to its subsidiary or nominee for its subsidiary is unlawful. This section does not apply where the subsidiary is acting as the legal representative of a deceased member of the holding company or as trustee for another shareholder and the holding company or its subsidiary is not beneficially interested except as a tender of money in the ordinary course of business. If a subsidiary was a member of the holding company before the start of the Act, it may continue to be a member but without voting rights, save in the two instances stated above. Section 77 states that no public business or subsidiary private company may give money to any individual in any form to allow him to purchase any share of the firm or its holding company.

Balance sheet of holding company: According to section 212(1), the following documents shall be attached to the balance sheet of a holding company in respect of each subsidiary: (a) a copy of the subsidiary's balance sheet; (b) a copy of the profit and loss account; (c) a copy of its board of directors' report; (d) a copy of its auditors' report; and (e) a copy of the holding company's interest in the subsidiary at the end of the financial year; Although the corporate veil may be removed to see if a holding and subsidiary company connection exists between two firms, each company has its own independent legal entry.

Illegal Organization

An association is a collection of people who work together to achieve a shared goal. In the case of banking, the maximum number of members who may carry on business for profit without registering as an organization is 10, and twenty in the case of any other sort of enterprise. Section 11 states that no company, association, or partnership of more than twenty people (ten in the case of banking business) shall be formed for the purpose of carrying on any business for profit unless it is registered as a company under the Companies Act or is formed in accordance with some other Indian law. though it is not properly registered, it is considered an unlawful organization, even though none of the goals for which it may have been created are illegal.

requirements of an unlawful association: An association is considered illegal if any of the following requirements are met:

(1) The association must have more than ten members in the event of a banking company and twenty members in the case of any other business.
(2) The organization must have been constituted with the intention of doing business;
(3) The purpose of the organization must be to earn profit for itself or its members; and
(4) The association must not have been registered as a company under the Companies Act or constituted in accordance with any Indian legislation.

Exemption for a single joint Hindu family: Section 11 does not apply to a joint Hindu family that operates a company. A family with more than twenty members may conduct family business without being incorporated as a corporation under the Companies Act or any other Indian legislation. Rules for calculating the number of members: Section 11 does not apply to a Joint Hindu Family that operates a business. However, if a company is run by two or more joint families, Section 11 applies, and in calculating the number of people under this section, minor members of such families are removed, and only adults from both joint families are included. However, if a family's "karta" joins into a partnership in his representative position on behalf of his family, he is recognized as an individual. For the purposes of Section 11, a sub-partner in a firm has no effect on the number of partners in the firm. A partnership does not have its own legal body, and if it is a member of an organization, it is not considered as one person. Instead, each partner will be treated as a distinct member of the organization.

Conducting a business for profit: In order for Section 11 to apply, there must be a business for profit. Where an association is formed and members contribute sums to be applied for medical relief of members and the balance is distributed at the end of each year amongst the members, it is held not to be a business." It was held in Smith v. Anderson that associations formed for mutual indemnity and trusts for hazardous securities formed for the purpose of investment and loss saving do not constitute businesses and thus do not need to be registered. Similarly, when more than twenty members engaged in a similar company entered into a "pooling agreement to eliminate competition and the members benefited from this pooling agreement)," it was not deemed an organization founded for the purpose of carrying on business under Section 11. It was seen as a trade organization created with the goal of shielding its members from unneeded competition.

It should also be highlighted that an organization running a business whose purpose is not the acquisition of gain is not required to register under the Act. "Gain means to acquire or achieve something. It is not restricted to monetary gain or commercial profit. As a result, an organization created for the purpose of advancing art, science, or religion, or for charity reasons, is exempt from registration[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

Joint stock firms are classified into three types: chartered companies, statutory companies, and registered or incorporated corporations. A corporation limited by shares is one whose members' liability is limited by the number of shares they own. A company limited by guarantee is one in which the members' responsibility is restricted to contributing to the assets of the business in the case of its dissolution. An unlimited corporation is one that has no limit on its members' responsibility. A private business is one that restricts the power to transfer its shares, limits the number of members to fifty, and prevents any public invitation to subscribe for the firm's shares or debentures. A public corporation is anything that is not a private firm. It may encourage the general public to subscribe for the company's shares or debentures. One guy control almost the entire share capital of the corporation. A foreign firm is one that was formed outside of India yet has a permanent presence in the country. A government firm is one in which the government owns at least 51 percent of the paid-up share capital. Converting a public corporation to a private organization is a strategic move that may modify the firm's direction and bring it more in line with certain goals. As our investigation has shown, the choice to undertake such a change is often motivated by a desire to acquire more control, decrease regulatory complications, and maintain anonymity. The administrative complexities of this process, such as getting shareholder approval and obtaining regulatory approvals, highlight the need of thorough preparation and excellent communication. While this strategy change provides several advantages, it also introduces new obstacles that must be carefully navigated. It is critical for stakeholders, including shareholders, directors, and legal counsel, to work closely together to achieve a smooth transition that complies to regulatory standards and protects the interests of all parties involved. Converting a public firm to a private corporation involves a complex interplay of legal, financial, and strategic components, emphasizing the need of educated decision-making and proactive transition management.

REFERENCES

[1] P. Pacheco, G. Schoneveld, A. Dermawan, H. Komarudin, and M. Djama, "Governing sustainable palm oil supply: Disconnects, complementarities, and antagonisms between state regulations and private standards," *Regulation and Governance*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/rego.12220.

[2] A. Suwarno, L. Hein, and E. Sumarga, "Who Benefits from Ecosystem Services? A Case Study for Central Kalimantan, Indonesia," *Environ. Manage.*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s00267-015-0623-9.

[3] D. M. Souza, R. F. M. Teixeira, and O. P. Ostermann, "Assessing biodiversity loss due to land use with Life Cycle Assessment: Are we there yet?," *Global Change Biology*. 2015. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12709.

[4] I. Ido, U. Rianse, R. M. Iswandi, and Bahtiar, "The dynamics of household livelihood transformation in the gold ring circle Bombana Regency," *Int. J. Sci. Technol. Res.*, 2020.

[5] L. Feintrenie, S. Schwarze, and P. Levang, "Are local people conservationists? Analysis of transition dynamics from agroforests to monoculture plantations in Indonesia," *Ecol. Soc.*, 2010, doi: 10.5751/ES-03870-150437.

[6] A. E. Ricroch and M. C. Hénard-Damave, "Next biotech plants: new traits, crops, developers and technologies for addressing global challenges," *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*. 2016. doi: 10.3109/07388551.2015.1004521.

[7] P. Ruszkowski, "Trade unions confronted with employee ownership: From competition to cooperation," *Polish Sociological Review*. 2018. doi: 10.26412/psr202.04.

[8] E. Benami *et al.*, "Oil palm land conversion in Pará, Brazil, from 2006-2014: Evaluating the 2010 Brazilian Sustainable Palm Oil Production Program," *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 2018, doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/aaa270.

[9] H. H. Wu, H. H. Huang, and W. T. Jenc, "A study of the elongated replenishment frequency of TOC supply chain replenishment systems in plants," *Int. J. Prod. Res.*, 2012, doi: 10.1080/00207543.2011.649803.

[10] D. Adams, "The changing regulatory environment for speculative housebuilding and the construction of core competencies for brownfield development," *Environ. Plan. A*, 2004, doi: 10.1068/a3557.

[11] Z. Qin, K. Ren, T. Yu, and J. Weng, "DPcode: Privacy-Preserving Frequent Visual Patterns Publication on Cloud," *IEEE Trans. Multimed.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TMM.2016.2535729.

CHAPTER 4

FORGING LEGACIES: THE ART AND SCIENCE OF COMPANY FORMATION

Yogesh Chandra Gupta, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- cognitor.yogesh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The formation of a company marks the genesis of a legal entity, creating a framework for business operations, governance, and interactions with stakeholders. This exploration delves into the intricate process of forming a company, encompassing crucial aspects such as incorporation, memorandum of association, articles of association, and the legal obligations of founders. The abstract navigates through the steps involved in registering a company, highlighting the significance of compliance with statutory regulations and the role of regulatory bodies. By examining the importance of careful planning, legal documentation, and adherence to formalities, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the complexities surrounding the formation of a company.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Forging Legacies, Financial, Management.

INTRODUCTION

A corporation is an artificial entity founded by law with the ability to carry out any activity, including business, sports, research, charitable giving, etc. However, the majority of businesses are set up with the intention of conducting commerce. Four separate phases may be identified in the formation of a company: (i) promotion; (ii) registration or incorporation; (iii) capital subscription; and (iv) start of operations. A private corporation is just required to go through the first two steps. It may start doing business as soon as it has the certificate of incorporation. This is so because it must make arrangements to raise the money privately as it cannot encourage the public to subscribe to its shares. But before a public corporation with share capital can start doing business, it must pass through all four of the aforementioned phases. We'll talk about each of these four phases presently[1]–[3].

Promotion

This is the first phase of forming a firm. The term "promotion" is defined by Gerstenberg as "the discovery of business opportunities and the subsequent organization of funds, property, and managerial ability into a, business concern for the purpose of making profits there from First of all, the idea of carrying on a business which can be profitably undertaken is conceived either by a person or by a group of people who are called promoters." Following the idea's conception, the promoters do extensive research to identify the idea's strengths and shortcomings, calculate the amount of cash needed, and predict running costs and potential profits. When the promoter is certain that the concept, as it was initially intended, can be successfully implemented, he takes the required actions to put the proposal together. These actions include obtaining the necessary patents, finding a suitable location for the factory, making arrangements for machinery and equipment, making tentative arrangements for personnel, and securing the cooperation of the necessary number of people who will associate themselves with the project and serve as the first directors of the company to be floated.

After putting together the proposal, the promoters create a thorough financial plan that includes information on the project's overall cost, funding sources, etc. At this point, they must also choose whether the newly established firm will be a private corporation or a public company. In order to start a corporation, two members are needed for a private company and seven members are needed for a public company. They must also finalize contracts with the underwriters and the issue houses in order to ensure the success of the company's floating.

Finally, they should draft the relevant paperwork, including the prospectus, articles of organization, and memorandum of association, and make arrangements for their publication. The promoters must ensure that the specific requirements of the Act are included in these papers, which are prepared with the assistance of legal specialists.

Promoters

Although the word "promoter" is not defined in the Act, many court judgments have made an effort to do so. As Lord Blackburn so beautifully put it, "it is a short and convenient way of designating those who set in motion the machinery by which the Act enables them to create an incorporated company? It is not a term of law but of business, usefully summarizing in a single commercial word, a number of business operations, familiar to the commercial world by which a company is brought into existence.one who commits to starting a business in relation to a certain project and who takes the required action to achieve that goal.

People who continue the job of formation maintain their promoter status as long as the task is being done. The promoters' roles stop, however, once the board of directors is established and takes over the remaining company formation tasks. Not everyone involved in a company's founding qualifies as a promoter. Legal and other professionals who provide advice are not promoters. Similar to this, anyone involved in beginning a new business cannot be referred to as promoters if they contact specialists (such as valuers, surveyors, engineers, etc.) to inform them of the entire facts about the planned business and its future potential.

Additionally, if a person had first subscribed for certain shares or if his signature appeared at the bottom of the memorandum, he may not be considered a promoter. People do not become promoters by purchasing property and then reselling it to a company at a profit, even if the consideration is shares in the same company. Even the fact that the money paid by him against shares was used to cover the costs of the company's formation. However, when some individuals purchase property with the intention of eventually selling it to a corporation that they will create, such individuals will be considered as promoters from the time they took the first action to accomplish that goal.

DISCUSSION

Legal Standing of the Promoters

Not an agent or trustee: A promoter's standing in law is unusual. Because the corporation has not yet been formed, he is not a trustee for it. He is also unable to serve as the company's representative for the same reason. His legal standing is one of a fiduciary to the soon-to-be-formed firm, which is the proper way to characterize it. In this regard, Lord Blackburn made an observation. Those who accept and use such broad authority are not free to completely ignore the corporation's interests. When a company is founded under what is often referred to as a fiduciary relation to some degree, they do stand with respect to that corporation because they must utilize the powers that they take from the legislature wisely.'

Fiduciary obligations of a promoter: The promoter's fiduciary role has two key implications. A promoter cannot be permitted to earn any unreported gains. If it is discovered that the promoter made a hidden profit from one of the company's transactions, he will be required to return the money to the business. The company may either rescind the sale or uphold the contract and recover the promoters' profit if they enter into a contract to sell the company a property without providing full disclosure and the property was acquired by him while he held a fiduciary position toward the company. Thus, it is evident that the law bars not the promoter's profit itself but rather the non-disclosure of it. A promoter who sells his property to a business he founded is not prohibited from generating a profit as long as he is completely transparent with the firm[4]–[6].

E was the leader of a syndicate that bought an island with phosphate deposits. He organized a corporation to buy the property and nominated some fictional people as its directors. A nominee of the Syndicate and the firm subsequently entered into a contract under which the property was transferred to the company for a sum that was double what E had originally paid for it. At the shareholder meeting, the acquisition deal was authorized, but no significant information was presented. When the firm later entered insolvency, the liquidator sued E to recoup the profits he earned from the relevant transaction. E made an effort to justify it by claiming that the directors were fully aware of the transaction. However, the court rejected his argument and determined that the corporation was allowed to withdraw the contract and reclaim the purchase money from E and the other members of the Syndicate since the promoters had not disclosed the profits they were earning. Consequences of non-disclosure: It has been noted that in cases when promoters fail to disclose important information while selling their property to the business, the deal may be voided at the firm's request. However, if revocation is now impossible, the firm has the right to sue the promoters for damages, which are calculated based on how much money they gained when they bought and sold the property.

Promoter Responsibility

As we have previously seen, the promoter is responsible for disclosing to the corporation any hidden earnings that he has earned. In cases where the firm's promoter has not revealed his interest in the contract of sale, the company may also bring a claim for revocation of the agreement. In addition, Section 62(1) makes the company's promoter accountable for compensating anybody who subscribes for shares or debentures on the basis of the prospectus for any loss or damage incurred as a result of any false information included in it. However, Section 62 also offers a few defences that a promoter may use to escape responsibility. Similar to provision 63, which establishes criminal culpability for misrepresentations in the prospectus, this provision also makes a promoter accountable. Section 56 specifies what must be disclosed and how reports must be presented in prospectuses. Shareholders may also hold a promoter accountable for breaking this clause. In the event of a false misrepresentation in the prospectus, he may also be held liable for damages in a deception action brought under the general law. When a court has issued an order for the company to be dissolved and the Official Liquidator has informed the court that, in his opinion, a fraud has been committed by the promoter in connection with the company since its formation, the promoter may also be subject to a public hearing by the court regarding his conduct and dealings. In the same way, he may be required to pay the business back if he misused, kept, or became responsible for any funds or assets belonging to the company, or if he violated the company's trust in any other way.

Rewards for Promoters

Unless the firm specifically engages into a contract with the promoter for this purpose after formation, the promoter has no right to receive payment from the company for his services. It should be highlighted that he has no right to compensation from the corporation, even if it was previously resolved. Promoters are unable to secure contractual rights to compensation for their services since a firm cannot enter into a contract prior to incorporation. Even if there is a provision in the company's articles authorizing the directors to pay the expenses, the latter are not justified in disbursing money without due diligence. In some cases, the articles of the company provide for the directors to pay the promoters a specific sum in exchange for their services, but this does not give the latter any contractual right to sue the company.

The compensation may be given to the promoter in any of the following ways: (a) a commission may be paid to him on the price of the business or other property that the company purchases through him; (b) the company may give him a lump sum payment in cash or shares; or (c) he may buy the business or other property and sell it to the company for a premium. He must disclose this; (d) he may get a set commission on shares sold; or (e) promoters may accept the option to purchase a certain number of the company's unissued shares at par within a specific time frame. If the shares are anticipated to rise in price, this is a wise choice. Whatever the kind of compensation or benefit, if it was received during the two years after the prospectus' publication date, it had to be stated in the prospectus.

Initial Contracts

Contracts entered into on behalf of an unincorporated business are referred to as preliminary contracts. These agreements are often made by promoters in order to get a right or property for the newly created firm. In most cases, the promoters function as the company's agents or trustees when they engage into preliminary agreements with third parties. Even a company cannot ratify such contracts after incorporation because, for a ratification to be valid, the principal must have existed at the time when the promoters entered into such contracts. Therefore, such contracts are not legally binding on the company because they require two consenting parties, whereas the company, before incorporation, is a non-entity. Even though a firm reaps the advantages of work done on its behalf, it is not legally obligated by preliminary agreements. The case of Re English and Colonial serves as a good illustration of this point. In this instance, a solicitor for a company that was about to be created wrote the articles of association and memorandum of association under the direction of individuals who would later serve as the firm's directors. When the firm went out of business, he claimed the fees and costs. It was decided that the corporation was not obligated to pay the solicitor's fees and expenses, and as a result, it could not be legally sued for those costs since it did not exist at the time the expenditures were paid. Similar to that, the firm cannot enforce any agreements made by the promoters before to formation.

The corporation, Pauline Colliery Syndicate, reached an agreement with C, the representative of the upcoming syndicate, to lease a coal mine to the syndicate. The lease was later rejected once the syndicate was registered. It was decided that since there was no legally enforceable agreement between the firm and the syndicate, the syndicate was not entitled to particular performance of the aforementioned contract against the corporation. This indicates that, with respect to preliminary contracts, the business, when founded, cannot be bound by such a contract and does not have any authority to bring a lawsuit against a third party to compel compliance.

Promoter responsibility for first agreements. It has previously been made clear that a pre-incorporation contract does not bind the firm and cannot provide it any advantages. For a precontract, the promoter is still held personally accountable. This is due to the fact that when a contract is established on behalf of a business that both parties know to be nonexistent, the promoters are judged to have personally engaged into the contract and are thus held personally accountable. The firm may implement such contracts by entering into new agreements with third parties on the same terms and conditions as those stated in preliminary agreements entered into by promoters for and on behalf of the company yet to be created, relieving them of the aforementioned obligation. The firm and the vendor only enter into a contract at that point.

A contract between the business and the vendor won't be formed even if the adoption of the preliminary contract is included as one of the company's objectives in its memorandum or articles of incorporation or if the company passes a special resolution to that effect. Similar to the previous example, it is not proof of a new contract and the business is not bound if it acts in accordance with a contract established before its creation in error. It was determined that the conveyance of the property and the issuance of the debentures that were to serve as the consideration for a contract of sale where the promoters had made one were evidence of a new agreement between the company and vendor and the company could not repudiate the contract[7], [8].

To be safe, promoters typically include a clause in the preliminary contracts that states that if the company enters into a contract in accordance with the terms of the preliminary contract, his liability shall end; if, on the other hand, the company does not do so within a certain period of time, either party shall have the right to rescind it. Specific performance of preliminary contracts: Due to the provisions of the Specific Relief Act of 1963, the ideas outlined and demonstrated above have, however, seldom ever been put into practice in our nation. According to Sections 17 and 19 of this Act, if a company's promoters have made contracts before incorporation for the company's benefit and those contracts are supported by terms of incorporation, the company may seek specific performance from the other party or be held liable if it has accepted the contract after incorporation and has informed the other party of its acceptance.

The phrase "contracts for the purposes of the company" used above refers to agreements that are necessary for the formation and operation of the company, such as those for the creation and printing of the articles of association and memorandum of association or agreements for the provision of machinery or raw materials for those purposes. However, for such a contract to be enforceable, the firm must have acknowledged the agreement after formation and must have done so in writing. Contracts that are preliminary or provisional: Any agreements made by a public company after incorporation but before the date on which it is permitted to start operations are only tentative and are not legally binding on the company until the certificate of commencement of operations is obtained. Upon issuance of the certificate of beginning of business, such provisional contracts immediately become binding. This indicates that there are three circumstances in which contracts are formed on a public company's behalf:

(i) Preliminary or pre-incorporation contracts executed before the company was incorporated.
(ii) Provisional contracts, which are agreements established after a public company has been incorporated but before receiving a certificate of business initiation.
(iii) Public companies that have obtained their certificate of initiation of business are obligated by any contracts they enter into.

A private company may start operating right away after receiving its certificate of formation, it should be emphasized. Therefore, agreements established before to a private company's formation are referred to as preliminary or pre-incorporation contracts. However, once a private business is incorporated, all agreements of this kind become legally binding on it. Therefore, in the case of a private corporation, interim contracts are not necessary[8], [9].

CONCLUSION

The first stage in establishing a firm is promotion. A promoter has a special role inside the organization since he has a fiduciary duty to the corporation while not being its agent or trustee. Pre-incorporation or preliminary 36 contracts are agreements made before a business is incorporated. Because the business was not yet established when the contract was made, it is not legally binding on the firm. Promoters prepare, print, and file the required documents at the Register of Companies office together with the required registration fee. After reviewing these papers, if the registrar determines that all necessary requirements as outlined by the Companies Act have been completed, he presents the company with a certificate of incorporation bearing his signature. Beginning on this day, the corporation officially became a legal entity. Upon establishment, a private company as well as a firm without share capital may do business. The establishment of a corporation is a crucial turning point that creates the framework for business ventures, economic activity, and corporate life. This investigation has shown that the procedure involves many steps, including the creation of the memorandum and articles of organization and adherence to legal criteria. These procedures must be carefully followed not only for the company's legal registration but also for the development of a strong governance structure and stakeholder confidence. To avoid possible hazards and guarantee the legality of the organization, a thorough awareness of and adherence to the relevant legal and regulatory frameworks are essential. To successfully manage the complexity involved in the formation process, collaboration between founders, legal professionals, and regulatory agencies is essential. In order to lay a solid foundation for long-term success and sustainable growth, aspiring entrepreneurs and business professionals must understand that the creation of a company necessitates meticulous planning, attention to detail, and a commitment to compliance.

REFERENCES

[1] E. D. S. Lopez, D. K. B. Sharma, D. Mekiana, and A. Ctibor, “Forging a new legacy of trust in research with Alaska Native college students using CBPR,” *Int. J. Circumpolar Health*, 2012, doi: 10.3402/ijch.v71i0.18475.

[2] J. Brosché, H. Fjelde, and K. Höglund, “Electoral violence and the legacy of authoritarian rule in Kenya and Zambia,” *J. Peace Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0022343319884983.

[3] J. Kwon, “Forging feminism within labor unions and the legacy of democracy movements in South Korea,” *Labor Hist.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/0023656X.2018.1470142.

[4] R. Merritt, “Building on the legacy: Forging New Paths in social marketing— The social marketing conference 2016,” *Soc. Mar. Q.*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/1524500416629543.

[5] T. Gillespie, K. Hardy, and P. Watt, “Austerity urbanism and Olympic counter-legacies: Gendering, defending and expanding the urban commons in East London,” *Environ. Plan. D Soc. Sp.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0263775817753844.

[6] J. Boykoff and P. Fussey, “London’s shadow legacies: Security and activism at the 2012 Olympics,” *Contemp. Soc. Sci.*, 2014, doi: 10.1080/21582041.2013.838292.

[7] R. C. Puspitarini, A. Basit, and C. A. Putra, “The Face Of Platform Economy In Fore Of Social Harms Approach: Case Study Of Online Taxi Driver,” *Media Bina Ilm.*, 2019, doi: 10.33758/mbi.v14i3.371.

[8] F. Villegas, “El Pabellón Peruano en la Exposición Iberoamericana de Sevilla (1929),” *An. del Mus. América*, 2015.

[9] M. Vanstone *et al.*, “Building organizational compassion among teams delivering end-of-life care in the intensive care unit: The 3 Wishes Project,” *Palliat. Med.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0269216320929538.

CHAPTER 5

EVIDENTIARY AUTHORITY: THE IRREFUTABLE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

Pradip Kumar Kashyap, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- pradiprgnul@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The certificate of incorporation serves as a pivotal document that bestows legal recognition and existence upon a newly formed company. This exploration delves into the profound significance of the certificate of incorporation as a conclusive proof of a company's formation, examining its role in establishing corporate identity, legal rights, and obligations. The abstract navigates through the legal implications of the certificate, highlighting its conclusive nature as evidence of the company's legitimacy. By exploring case law, statutory provisions, and practical applications, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the conquisiveness of the certificate of incorporation in establishing the corporate status.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Financial, Incorporation, Management.

INTRODUCTION

A company's birth certificate is its certificate of formation. The company comes into existence on the date specified in the certificate of incorporation, and the date on it is conclusive, even if incorrect. In this case, the necessary documents were delivered to the Registrar for registration on January 6th. Two days later, the Registrar issued the certificate of incorporation, but dated it January 6th rather than January 8th, the day the certificate was issued. Lewis received some shares on January 6th. The dispute arose as to whether the allocation made prior to the certificate's issuance was invalid. It was determined that the certificate of incorporation constitutes conclusive proof of everything included within it. Even if the date on the certificate is incorrect, the firm comes into existence on that day. As a result, the business was legally created on January 6th, and the share allocation was lawful[1]–[3].

The certificate not only founded the firm, but it is also decisive for all reasons. Section 35 states that a certificate of incorporation issued by the Registrar in respect of any association shall be conclusive evidence that all requirements of this Act in respect of registration and matters precedent and incidental thereto have been met and that the company is duly registered under this Act. Thus, if the memorandum was fundamentally revised after the subscribers' signatures but before registration, and the company was registered by the Registrar and the certificate of incorporation was issued, it was determined that the certificate is conclusive and no court has the authority to cancel it. "Once the certificate of incorporation is issued, nothing is to be inquired into as to the regularity of the prior proceedings." Even though five of the memorandum's subscribers were minors, it was held that the certificate was conclusive for all purposes, even though the Registrar should not have issued it. Similarly, if the business's objectives are unlawful but it has secured a certificate of incorporation, the certificate would eliminate any uncertainty about the legal identity of the firm, but it would not legitimate the illegal objects. Once formed, the company cannot be dissolved unless the procedures of the Act governing company winding up are invoked. Even if the certificate of incorporation is invalid, it cannot be revoked."

Capital Contribution

It has previously been stated that a private company may begin operations immediately after receiving its certificate of formation. However, a public company cannot begin operations until it receives another certificate from the Registrar of Companies called "the certificate of commencement of business." A public firm must go through the 'capital subscription stage' and the 'commencement of business stage' to accomplish this. Making essential preparations for raising money: During the capital subscription stage, the firm makes necessary arrangements for obtaining cash. It should be mentioned that when a company is formed, the affairs of the firm are taken over by the directors. Typically, the promoters are the company's first directors. A meeting of the board of directors will be called to discuss the following matters in order to make the required preparations for increasing the company's capital:

(a) Appointment of a secretary and the terms and conditions of his employment. Typically, the promoters' nomination of a permanent secretary during the promotion stage is confirmed.
(a) Selection of bankers, brokers, solicitors, and auditors.
(b) Acceptance of preliminary contracts entered into by the promoters on behalf of the firm during its pre-incorporation stage.
(c) Use of underwriting contracts to ensure a minimum subscription.
(d) Approval of a draft 'prospectus' or'statement in place of prospectus'.
(e) Appointment of the company's managing director or manager, as well as other responsible officials.
(f) Approval of the design of the company's common seal and authorization to keep it.

Inviting public subscription: If the directors of a public company intend to ask the public to subscribe for its shares, a copy of the prospectus will be filed with the Registrar of Companies. The prospectus will be made available to the public on the date specified. A prospectus cannot be issued until a copy is lodged with the Registrar. Prospective investors may get a prospectus from the company's registered office or via its bankers. Investors must submit their applications for shares, together with the application fee, to the company's bankers listed in the prospectus. Following that, the bankers will transmit all applications to the firm, and the board will examine the allocation of shares. The directors will award shares to applicants if the subscribed capital is at least equal to the minimum subscription as reported in the prospectus. Applicants who have been awarded shares in the firm will get allotment letters, while those who have been rejected will receive letters of sorrow. A return of allocation is submitted to the Registrar. A registry of members will be compiled in due order, and share certificates will be distributed to shareholders in return for letters of allotment. If the firm does not receive applications covering the minimum subscription within 120 days of the prospectus's release, no allocation may be made and all monies paid will be reimbursed.

Obtaining funds privately: A public corporation may elect not to seek the general public for the sale of its shares if it can collect the necessary cash privately. In this case, the corporation will submit a statement in lieu of pr with the Registrar at least three days before to the share distribution. It is not required to issue a prospectus. It is also worth noting that the contents of a prospectus and a statement in place of a prospectus are almost identical.

The certificate of incorporation serves as a legal lighthouse, shedding light on the establishment of a new corporate body. This document is an essential aspect of the company's identity and occupies a unique place in the field of corporate law. Its importance stems not only from its physical existence, but also from its position as unmistakable confirmation of a company's validity, rights, and duties.

Importance and Goal

The certificate of incorporation is the legal authorisation that officially establishes a business in the eyes of the law. After all legislative criteria have been satisfied and all essential paperwork have been presented, it is issued by the competent government body, generally the registrar of businesses. This certification is the result of a rigorous procedure that included the creation of legal papers, compliance with statutory restrictions, and the submission of critical information.

Evidentiary Worth

The certificate of incorporation's unquestionable evidential significance is one of its most important features. It holds significant weight in establishing the company's existence and legal structure since it is an official document issued by a recognized governmental authority. This value is enhanced by its conclusive character, which makes it key proof that the firm has satisfied all of the required legal conditions for establishment[4]–[6].

Transactions and Corporate Identity

The certificate of incorporation establishes the firm's legal identity, assuring stakeholders, investors, consumers, and business partners that the company is a legally recognized entity by the state. This assurance is especially important in today's complicated business climate, when trust and legal compliance are key.

Furthermore, the certificate of incorporation serves as a cornerstone for a variety of organizational activities. It is often necessary when establishing bank accounts, engaging into contracts, purchasing assets, or taking part in judicial processes. The definitive character of this document eliminates the need for parties to separately evaluate the company's legality, expediting the business process.

Stakeholder Protection

The certificate of incorporation provides further protection for shareholders and directors. Because the certificate shows the company's existence indisputably, stockholders are protected against objections to the company's validity after formation. This safeguard guarantees that the company's activities are not hampered by disagreements about its creation.

Compliance and Obstacles

While the certificate of incorporation is a strong document, obtaining it is not without difficulties. It may be difficult to meet legislative requirements, provide correct information, and navigate the bureaucratic procedure. Furthermore, the definitive character of the certificate does not safeguard against fraudulent or irregular activity that may have happened during the incorporation procedure. As a result, the certificate should be acquired legally and supported by adequate due diligence.

DISCUSSION

Beginning of Business

A private firm may begin operations immediately after receiving its certificate of establishment. However, a public corporation cannot begin operations until it has the certificate of start of operations.

Companies that issue prospectuses: A company that has issued a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares cannot begin any business or exercise any borrowing powers unless (a) shares payable in cash have been allotted in an amount not less than the minimum subscription; (b) every director of the company has paid the company in cash application and allotment money on his shares in the same proportion as others; and (c) no money is liable to be repaid to the applicant. If the firm has not employed a secretary, the declaration might be signed by a secretary in full-time practice[7]–[9].

Companies that do not issue prospectuses: If a company with a share capital does not issue a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares, it shall not commence any business or exercise any borrowing power unless (a) a statement in lieu of a prospectus is filed with the Registrar; (b) every director of the company has paid the company in cash application and allotment money on his shares in the same proportion as others; and (c) a declaration duly verifiable declaration If the firm has not employed a secretary, the declaration might be signed by a secretary in full-time practice. When the firm meets the aforementioned requirements, the Registrar shall certify that it is authorized to do business, and the certificate shall be valid proof of such authority.

Contracts formed by a public company after formation but before the day on which it is permitted to conduct business are merely provisional and are not binding on the firm until the certificate is received. Thus, if items are delivered to a company that never gets authorized to do business, no one may sue the corporation for the cost of the commodities supplied to it. It should also be mentioned that the court has the authority to dissolve a company if it does not begin operations within a year of its formation.

Incorporation

This is the second stage of the company's creation. Under the Companies Act, the company is registered with the Registrar of Companies at this point. Section 12 states that at least seven people are necessary to start a public corporation and at least two people are required to form a private company. These individuals will sign the memorandum of association and will also comply with the Companies Act criteria for registering to create and incorporate a company, with or without limited liability. As a result, the company constituted under this section may be (a) a limited company by shares, (b) a limited company by guarantee, or (c) an unlimited business. However, before registering, promoters must complete the following steps:

(i) They must get the Registrar of Companies' permission for the proposed name. An application in the specified form must be submitted to get approval of the name. The application should be made with the necessary money, and promoters should choose and provide three or four names in order of preference.

(ii) required documentation must be created and printed;

(iii) they must acquire a license under the industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1961, if one is necessary for the company's new venture; and,

(iv) They are required to draft preliminary contracts as well as a prospectus or declaration in place of a prospectus.

Documents to be Filed with the Registrar

The following papers must be submitted with the Registrar of Companies in the state where the company's registered office is to be located, together with an application for registration and the associated fees:

(1) The company's memorandum of organization, which must be printed, separated into paragraphs, and signed by each subscriber who must include his address, description, and profession in the presence of at least one witness who must testify to his signature.

(2) The company's articles of association, if any, which must also be signed by the subscribers to the memorandum of association. A public corporation limited by shares may not have its own articles, in which case Table A, the standard set of articles, applies; nevertheless, this fact must be indicated on the memorandum. All other corporations, on the other hand, must draft their articles, which must be submitted with the Registrar along with the memorandum.

(3) Any arrangement, if any, that the business intends to enter into with any person to serve as its managing or full-time director or manager. It should be noted that the aforementioned provision was included by the Companies (Amendment) Act of 1988.

(4) If the company's registered office address cannot be recorded at the time of registration, it must be supplied to the Registrar within 30 days after incorporation. (Sec. 146)

(5) The Registrar must receive a list of individuals who have consented to serve as directors of the business.

(6) The written approval of each prospective director, signed by him, must be lodged with the Registrar, together with a written assurance to take up and pay for qualifying shares, if any. This is not required for firms that are not public corporations limited by shares.

(7) A declaration that all of the registration criteria of this Act have been met. The declaration may be made by any of the following individuals: (a) an advocate of the Supreme Court or a High Court; (b) an attorney or a pleader entitled to appear before a High Court; (c) a secretary or chartered accountant in full-time practice in India who is engaged in the formation of a company; or (d) a person named in the articles as a director, manager, or secretary of the company.

Company registration: The Registrar will review the paperwork. He may, however, consider the statement as adequate proof of Act compliance. If he is satisfied that all registration criteria of the Act have been met, he shall register the company and enter its name in the Register of Companies. The Registrar will sign a certificate of incorporation certifying that the company is incorporated and, in the case of a limited company, that the company is limited. If the registration requirements have been met, the Registrar has no authority to refuse registration." However, if the Registrar improperly refuses to register the company, he may be compelled to register the company by a court order." If the documents are refused registration, the fee paid at the time of filing with the Registrar is non-refundable.

The subscribers to the memorandum and any people who may from time to time be members of the company shall constitute a body corporate by the name provided in the memorandum as of the date of formation indicated in the certificate of incorporation. It gains the ability to perform all of the tasks of an incorporated corporation with perpetual succession and a common seal[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

The certificate of incorporation serves as a permanent record of a company's creation within the legal framework. As shown in this investigation, its conquest is critical in bestowing legal identity, rights, and duties on the newly established corporation. This certificate not only acts as prima facie proof of the company's establishment, but it also protects stakeholders from questioning the company's legitimacy after incorporation. This document's definitive character facilitates commercial operations, instills trust in investors, and promotes efficient corporate interactions. Entrepreneurs, legal practitioners, and business experts must understand the significant consequences of the certificate of incorporation, both in terms of establishing corporate legality and navigating the complexities of the commercial environment. The certificate's persuasiveness is not only a legal notion, but also a cornerstone of business assurance, securely anchoring the company's base and facilitating its seamless integration into the economic environment.

REFERENCES

[1] M. Elmore, “Theologies of visibility and evidentiary authority in eastern Himachal Pradesh,” *Contemp. South Asia*, 2006, doi: 10.1080/09584930600938008.

[2] J. L. Torres, “The evidentiary weight rules as a privilege of the sanctioning authority of the public administration,” *Ius Prax.*, 2020, doi: 10.4067/S0718-00122020000200170.

[3] P. K. Virtanen and M. L. Honkasalo, “New Practices of Cultural Truth Making: Evidence Work in Negotiations with State Authorities,” *Anthropol. Conscious.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/anoc.12118.

[4] T. Grote and P. Berens, “On the ethics of algorithmic decision-making in healthcare,” *Journal of Medical Ethics*. 2020. doi: 10.1136/medethics-2019-105586.

[5] S. Avdasheva, S. Golovanova, and Y. Katsoulacos, “The role of judicial review in developing evidentiary standards: The example of market analysis in Russian competition law enforcement,” *Int. Rev. Law Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.irle.2019.03.003.

[6] K. A. Strong *et al.*, “In the Absence of Evidentiary Harm, Existing Societal Norms Regarding Parental Authority Should Prevail,” *Am. J. Bioeth.*, 2014, doi: 10.1080/15265161.2013.879959.

[7] M. Kressbach, “Breath work: mediating health through breathing apps and wearable technologies,” *New Rev. Film Telev. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17400309.2018.1444459.

[8] J. Ma and L. Stahl, “A multimodal critical discourse analysis of anti-vaccination information on Facebook,” *Libr. Inf. Sci. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.lisr.2017.11.005.

[9] C. S. Wood, "Notation of visual information in the earliest archeological scholarship," *Word Image*, 2001, doi: 10.1080/02666286.2001.10435704.

[10] M. S. Johnston, "Review of Burstow (Ed.), Psychiatry Interrogated: An Institutional Ethnography Anthology (2016).," *Can. J. Disabil. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.15353/cjds.v7i1.406.

[11] Á. Budaházi, "Advantages and Disadvantages of Reconstruction," *Magy. Rendészet*, 2019, doi: 10.32577/mr.2019.2-3.3.

CHAPTER 6

UNVEILING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION

Dal Chandra, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- degautambahjoi@yahoo.co.in

ABSTRACT:

The Memorandum of Association stands as a foundational pillar of a company's constitution, outlining its scope, objectives, and fundamental framework. This exploration delves into the essential role of the Memorandum of Association in company formation, examining its legal implications, components, and the impact it has on the company's operations. The study navigates through the purposes and clauses embedded within this critical document, highlighting its role in defining the company's identity, scope of activities, and relationship with stakeholders. By exploring real-world applications and legal precedents, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the profound significance of the Memorandum of Association in the corporate realm.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Financial, Memorandum, Management, Stakeholders.

INTRODUCTION

The memorandum of association for a firm is of utmost significance. A memorandum of association must be written before a company can be established or registered under the Companies Act, therefore creating one is the first step in the process. It is the company's charter. It covers key requirements that must be met in order for the firm to be formed. It lays out the company's constitution and establishes the basis upon which the organization is constructed. These conditions are presented for the benefit of the shareholders as well as the creditors and the general public. It outlines the goals and range of the firm's operations and establishes how the organization interacts with the outside world. Its significance may be determined by the fact that it includes regulations for the capital structure of the business, its liability, and the range of its operations. Its goal is to make it clear to shareholders, creditors, and other business partners what the company's allowed scope of business is[1]–[3].

It should be highlighted that a memorandum limits the company's authority while simultaneously defining it. The corporation must not undertake anything that is outside of its authority as set out in the memorandum. If done, this will be regarded as supra vires. In Ashbury Railway Carriage & Co., it was correctly emphasized. According to V. Riche, "the memorandum is, as it were, the area beyond which the action of the company cannot go; inside that area, the shareholders may make such regulations for their own government as they think fit."

Memorandum's double aim is to provide information. First and foremost, it offers security to shareholders by letting them know what may be done with their money. Second, it offers protection to those who interact with the firm and may deduce the scope of the organization's authority. They can be assured of the firm's corporate objectives and if the contractual arrangement they are thinking of getting into with the company falls within those objectives.The generally used corporate charter, the Memorandum of Association (MOA) and Articles of Association (AOA), outlines the organization's internal administration and the range of its activities. These papers must be written using a comprehensive and expert approach, as shown in figure 1. The fundamental legal papers needed for the organization's constitution are the MOA and AOA. They cannot be disregarded since they are necessary to build the company's basis. Let's examine the MOA and AOA paradigms separately since they are crucial elements when the firm registration is complete. In Figure 1 shown the memorandum of association.

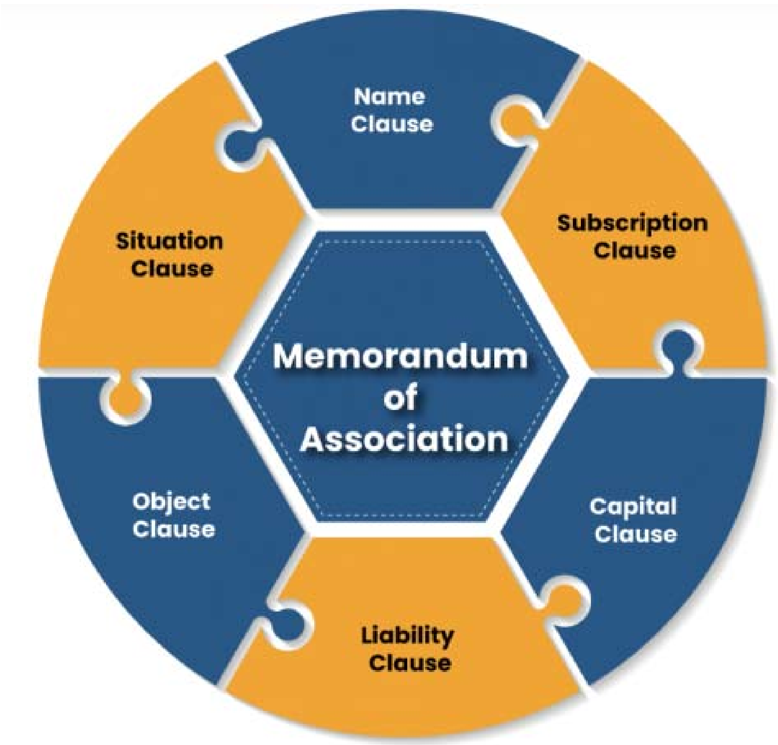

Figure 1: Illustrate the memorandum of association.

Memorandum of Association is a key document of the firm and serves as its rather unalterable charter. Due of its importance to the firm's members, creditors, and other stakeholders, including the general public, it cannot be changed occasionally by the corporation. Section 16 of the Companies Act of 1956 recognizes the memorandum's irrevocable nature. It states that a firm may not amend the terms stated in its memorandum without doing so in a manner and to the degree specified in Sections 17 through 19 of the Act. Because of this, the memorandum is recognized as the company's unchangeable charter.

DISCUSSION

Contents of the Memo

According to Section 13 of the Companies Act, each company's memorandum of association must have the following provisions:

Name Clause: This clause must include the name of the company, with "Limited" in the case of a public company and "Private Limited" in the case of a private business, as the final words of the name. It should be emphasized that a corporation has a distinct legal identity and may be identified by its name. The Central Government may order that an association be registered as a company with limited liability without adding "limited liability" to its name when it is proven to its satisfaction that the association is (a) about to be formed as a limited company for promoting commerce, art, science, religion, charity, or any other useful object, and (b) intends to apply its profits and other income in promoting its objects. However, the Central Government does not want the name to be one that is unfavourable. The Central Government may see a name as undesirable if it is the same as or closely matches the name of an existing business.

In general, no business may operate under a name that is identical to or confusingly similar to that of an already established business in an attempt to trick potential consumers of one into doing business with the other. The current business may seek an injunction to prevent the new company from using a name that is confusingly similar to its own after a new company has been registered. It should be mentioned that because a firm's name is associated with it and becomes a part of its brand, it would suffer if a new company decided to use it. It must be shown that the similarity between the two names is sufficient that it is intended to deceive or mislead in order for the court to issue an injunction prohibiting the new firm from using the name. Motor Manufacturers and Traders Mutual Assurance Co. v. Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders Ltd. The court rejected the association's request for an injunction in the case of Ltd., where a company was formed to conduct the business of motor vehicle assurance under a name that was somewhat reminiscent of a motor dealers' trade protection association. This is because the activities of the association and the company are distinct enough to rule out any possibility of confusion.

Ewing was operating as a wholesale and retail supply merchant under the name Buttercup Dairy Company at the time of the case Ewing v. Buttercup Margarine Co. Buttercup Margarine Co. was established with the goal of producing and selling margarine in bulk. Ewing asked the court to prevent the new business from using the name, arguing that it was intended to mislead and that consumers may mistakenly believe the two businesses were one or closely linked. An injunction was granted by the court.

However, the court will not issue an injunction to stop the use of a term that is just descriptive yet has a clear meaning and is widely used. The plaintiff in Aerators Ltd. v. Tollitt was in the business of selling equipment that allowed for the aeration of tiny amounts of liquids. The defendant sought to incorporate a business under the name Automatic Aerators Limited with the purpose of pursuing patents relating to the large-scale aeration of liquids. Although the major goal of both firms was to produce equipment for the immediate automated aeration of liquids, the court did not award the injunction since both companies had separate patents and machinery[4]–[6].

Some names are forbidden by law: A business cannot choose a name that is subject to the Emblems and Name (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950. This Act forbids the use of the name and official seals of the Central and State Governments, the Indian National Flag, the name and visual depiction of Mahatma Gandhi, and the Prime Minister of India. It also forbids the use of the name and symbols of the United Nations and the World Health Organization. On all business letters, bill heads, letter paper, notices and other official publications, all negotiable instruments issued or endorsed by the company, and on all other orders, receipts, invoices, and letters of credit, every company must have its name and the address of the registered office mentioned in legible characters.

Registered office clause: This provision identifies the State in which the company's registered office shall be located. But within 30 days of incorporation or from the day it starts doing business, whichever comes first, the entire address of the registered office must be disclosed to the Registrar. Addressing correspondence and notifications to the corporation to its registered office is required. The location of the registered office establishes the entity's domicile, and all significant records and statutory registers must be held there.

This sentence is crucial to understanding the memo's aims. It specifies the area of the company's operations, the objectives of its establishment, and the nature of the proposed activities or business. A corporation is prohibited from engaging in any business that is not related to its stated objectives. Anything done in violation of the objectives clause is deemed supra vires and is thus not enforceable against the firm.

Why, things! Shareholders who read the memorandum's objectives section and understand the uses that may be made of their money are protected. It guarantees that just the firm for which they have been invited to invest will be risked with their money. Similar to that, it safeguards those who do business with the corporation and who may deduce from it how much influence the company has. Knowing that the business's finances won't be used for any purposes not specified in the objectives clause gives the firm's creditors, who will be paid back from the assets of the company, peace of mind.

Choosing the firm's objectives: The memorandum's subscribers are free to choose any objective (or objectives) for the new business. However, while creating the memorandum's purposes section, writers must have a few things in mind. Nothing unlawful or against the nation's general laws should be included in the items. For instance, because gambling is against the law generally in the nation, no firm may be established for this reason. They shouldn't include anything that goes against the Act itself. For instance, a provision in the memorandum stating that the firm may acquire its own shares is illegal since the Act forbids the corporation from purchasing its own shares. Anything that is against public policy, such commerce with foreign foes, should be excluded.

Clause Regarding Construction of Objects

Because of the Companies (Amendment) Act of 1965, Section 13 states that the purposes section of the memorandum for a company that existed before to this amendment must only express the business's objectives. A corporation created after such an amendment must split the objects clause into two divisions.

(i) **Main Objects:** This category will include the primary goals the firm will seek upon incorporation as well as any secondary goals that will help the primary goals be achieved.

(ii) **Other items:** This category will contain any other items not already listed above. The objects clauses should also include the names of the States whose territory the company's aims shall extend in the event of firms (other than trading corporations) whose objectives are not restricted to a single State.

An act by the corporation may fall under the category of "ancillary or incidental to the main object" if it aids in the achievement of the latter. Further, it should be noted that the phrases "to do all such things as are incidental or ancillary to the attainment of the main objects" that are often included in the objects clause do not extend the company's authority beyond that specified in the previous sentence of the memorandum. These terms should be understood to be restricted to acting in a manner that is ostensibly required to achieve the previously stated objectives. These points are well illustrated by the following examples:

It was decided that spending money on scientific research when a company's primary goal was the manufacture of chemicals fell squarely within its purview when the conduct was seen to be helpful in achieving that goal. Similar to the last example, it was believed that the corporation had plenty of authority to utilize the boats for excursions when their primary purpose was to furnish boats for ferries since doing so was ancillary to those goals. However, just because a corporate action benefits the firm without in any way assisting or contributing to the accomplishment of its primary goal does not make it incidental or auxiliary. As a result, the council, which has the legal authority to operate tramways, was prohibited from operating omnibuses in conjunction with the tramways. Even though it could have been advantageous to the original company, the court ruled that the council could not operate the omnibus service since it was in no manner related to that of operating tramways.

This provision outlines the members' respective levels of obligation. A business limited by shares or by guarantee must specify in its memorandum that its liability is restricted. Accordingly, in the case of a business limited by shares, the member's obligation is capped at the face value of the shares, or the portion thereof that is still owed, and if his shares are entirely paid off, his liability is zero. However, Section 45 states that if a company has operated for longer than six months with fewer members than the required number, each member who is aware of this fact is jointly and severally liable for all debts of the company incurred after the six-month mark and may be sued as a result. His culpability is now uncapped. Additionally, in the case of a company limited by guarantee, this provision must specify the amount that each member agrees to pay to the business's assets in the event of its dissolution. It should be observed that in an unlimited corporation, the liability provision is completely absent from the memorandum. The memorandum of a limited company may provide that any director's or manager's responsibility in a limited company is limitless[6]–[8].

Capital clause: This section outlines the proposed share capital for the company's registration, as well as how it will be divided into fixed-amount shares. This is referred to as the company's authorized or nominal capital. On permitted or notional capital, stamp duty and registration fees are due. A corporation is not permitted to issue more shares than are now permitted under the memorandum. The Act does not provide any guidelines for determining the authorized capital of the firm, although it should be sufficiently high in light of the business's present demands as well as potential future development. It is not necessary to describe the rights associated with the various classes of shares that may be covered by the article here. In the case of corporations with unrestricted liability and corporations limited by guarantee without any share capital, this section should be omitted.

The association or subscription clause states that the subscribers want to create a corporation and agree to purchase the shares listed against their names. Each subscriber will get one share. In the event of a public corporation, the memorandum must be signed by at least seven individuals, and in the case of a private firm, at least two individuals. Each subscriber's signature must be witnessed by at least one third party who is not one of the subscribers. Each subscriber and his witness must provide their address, identification, and, if applicable, their employment. "We, the several persons whose names and addresses are subscribed, are desirous of being formed into a company in accordance with the memorandum of association and we, respectively, agree to take the number of shares in the capital of the company, set opposite to our respective names," is the typical format of this clause.

No subscriber to the memorandum may cancel their membership after registering for any reason. The initial directors of the firm are also chosen by the memorandum's subscribers. By virtue of incorporation, the subscribers automatically become the directors in the absence of any appointments. They will remain in office until the company's first annual general meeting, when the directors will be chosen.

CONCLUSION

The basis of a corporation is its memorandum of association since without it, it cannot be founded. It identifies the limit beyond which a company's operations cannot extend. It also describes how it interacts with outside parties with whom it goes into contracts. It explains to potential shareholders of the business how the money they subscribe for will be used. A company's path is guided by its memorandum of association, which charts its trajectory and establishes its identity in the legal system. This investigation has shown how important a role this document has in establishing the company's goals, operations, and level of interaction with stakeholders. The Memorandum of Association has extensive legal ramifications that affect everything from commercial transactions to company governance. The provisions of the Memorandum provide a framework for both internal business practices and relations with the outside world, laying the foundation for the company's existence and functioning. The document's meticulous drafting is as important to ensuring consistency with the company's vision and goals as its clear legal relevance.Stakeholders, business owners, and legal experts all need to understand how very important the Memorandum of Association is. A key component of business compliance and transparency is its precise writing in accordance with legal regulations. Stakeholders may use the power of this document to enhance corporate success while abiding by legal frameworks by comprehending the scope of its influence and seeking legal advice as necessary. In essence, the Memorandum of Association serves as more than simply a legal necessity; it serves as a representation of a company's character and goals, guiding it through the complex web of commerce.

REFERENCES

[1] E. Böcskei, L. Vértesy, and A. Bethlendi, “The accounting and legal issues of capital reserve, with particular emphasis on capital increase by share premium,” *Public Finan. Q.*, 2020, doi: 10.35551/PFQ_2020_2_5.

[2] J. Maier, “The significance of International Cooperation and Associated Travels for the Development of Women’s Football in Jordan,” *Zeitschrift für Tour.*, 2020, doi: 10.1515/tw-2020-0003.

[3] N. Dilworth, “Company Law in Uganda,” *Int. Comp. Law Q.*, 2002.

[4] M. E. Nielsen, "The politics of corporate responsibility and child labour in the Bangladeshi garment industry," *Int. Aff.*, 2005, doi: 10.1111/j.1468-2346.2005.00469.x.

[5] L. Kosmin and C. Roberts, "Meetings of Members Ordered by the Court," in *Company Meetings and Resolutions*, 2020. doi: 10.1093/oso/9780198832744.003.0007.

[6] T. U. R. Khan, P. Davis, and F.-J. Behr, "A Framework For An Open Source Geospatial Certification Model," *Int. Arch. Photogramm. Remote Sens. Spat. Inf. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.5194/isprs-archives-xli-b6-57-2016.

[7] P. B. Udas and M. Zwarteveen, "Prescribing gender equity? The case of the tukucha nala irrigation system, central Nepal," in *Liquid Relations: Contested Water Rights and Legal Complexity*, 2005. doi: 10.36019/9780813537849-004.

[8] L. Berner, "Entomological Report on Development of the River Volta Basin.," *Entomol. Rep. Dev. River Volta Basin.*, 1950.

CHAPTER 7

NAVIGATING CHANGE: ALTERATION OF THE MEMORANDUM

Amit Verma, Associate Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amitverma2@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The process of altering the Memorandum of Association represents a pivotal juncture in the evolution of a company, enabling adaptation to changing circumstances and strategic shifts. This exploration delves into the intricacies of altering the Memorandum of Association, scrutinizing the legal framework, procedures, and implications of such modifications. The study navigates through the reasons behind alterations, ranging from expansion of activities to capital restructuring, and examines the legal safeguards in place to ensure transparency and stakeholder protection. By delving into real-world cases and highlighting the role of regulatory bodies, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the dynamic landscape surrounding the alteration of the Memorandum of Association.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Entrepreneurs, Memorandum, Management, Resolution.

INTRODUCTION

Except in the situations, ways, and to the degree expressly provided for in this Act Sec. 16(1), a firm may not modify the terms stated in its memorandum. The following modifications to the memorandum's terms are permitted: Name change via special resolution. A company's name may be changed by special resolution and with the written consent of the central government. However, no such clearance is necessary if the only modification to the company's name is the inclusion or removal of the term "Private" as a result of the conversion of a private business into a public corporation or vice versa.

By ordinary resolution: A company may change its name by an ordinary resolution with the prior written approval of the Central Government indicated in Section 22(I)(a) if it has accidentally or otherwise been registered under a name that, in the Central Government's opinion, is the same as or too nearly resembles the name of an existing company[1]–[3].

In such a situation, the Central Government may also order a corporation to alter its name within a year after registration. Within three months after the date of the directive, or for such longer time as the Central Government may permit, the firm must change its name by adopting an ordinary resolution and with the agreement of the Central Government. A copy of the resolution must be submitted with the Registrar within 30 days following the resolution's passage in order to register the name change. Within three months following the order, a copy of the order granting permission from the Central Government must also be submitted with the Registrar. The Registrar will issue a new certificate of incorporation with the appropriate changes, and will replace the old name in the Register of Companies with the new name. The name change won't be final and effective until this certificate is issued. Additionally, the Registrar will amend the company's memorandum of association as required. A company's rights or duties are unaffected by a name change, and legal actions taken by or against it are not rendered ineffective.

The purposes clause may, without a doubt, be changed, but doing so is subject to a variety of limitations. These limitations are there to safeguard the interests of the company's creditors and shareholders. The legal restrictions on the ability to change the objectives clause are outlined in Section 17 of the Companies Act. The argument is that a business is formed for the reasons stated in the memorandum, and it shouldn't be permitted to regularly change the objectives clause.

Considerable Limits

According to Section 17(1), a corporation may modify its objectives clause to the extent that it is required for any of the following goals:

To operate more cheaply or efficiently: Because the company's operation must continue to be conducted in the same manner, there is very little room for adjustment under this condition. The only aspect of the firm that has changed is the way it is run, making it possible for the company to operate more effectively and affordably.

Re Scientific chicken Breeders' Association Ltd. said that its principal goal was to promote and advance chicken breeding. Additionally, it forbade the distribution of earnings among the members of the governing body or the payment of compensation to them in its memoranda. It was discovered that without compensation, members of the governing body were unable to devote the necessary time to the administration of the company's activities as business and membership grew. It adopted a special resolution calling for the provision of fair compensation to the elected officials. When the petition was brought before the court for approval, it was determined that the change would not impact the company's primary goal and would allow it to operate more cheaply or efficiently. To achieve its primary goal by novel or enhanced methods: In this instance, the focus is on realizing the primary goals of the business. The latter is allowed to change the ways in which it operates so that it might benefit from fresh scientific advancements and technologies.

To increase or modify the local region in which it operates: In this clause, the company's operations are the only thing that has changed; the company's business is unaffected. The agreement restricted Indian Mechanical Gold Extracting Co.'s activities to India alone. To expand its operational region, the business approved a special resolution to remove the phrase "in India" from the memorandum. The court approved the change on the grounds that it would allow the business to expand its operational area. The court also ordered the corporation to alter its name so as to avoid giving the impression that its commercial activities were restricted to India alone. to do a business that, given the current situation, might be merged with the company's business in a convenient or advantageous way. This provision provides the firm extremely broad authority to change the objectives clause. Any new business that may readily or profitably be merged with the existing business of the company at the time of the proposed adjustment may be taken on by the company.

The extra business that a company may do by amending its memorandum may be completely unrelated to and distinct from its present business, provided that it may be merged with it profitably and easily. Additionally, it shouldn't be harmful to or incompatible with the current company. It is up to the shareholders and management of the firm to decide whether or not a business qualifies as such. In this instance, a tire firm was permitted to carry out standard banking and financing operations. Due to its history as a holding company, the corporation in this instance had never produced tires. It put all of its money in Dunlop Rubber Co. Ltd., and it wanted to diversify its securities portfolio to reduce investment risk[4]–[6].Similar to how a corporation founded to generate electricity was permitted to change its purposes clause under this restriction in order to conduct cold storage and other related activity. However, a firm that was established to operate a distillery and other related businesses was not allowed to also operate a movie theatre since the two businesses could not be integrated in a way that was useful or convenient for the company's current operations.In order to safeguard and advance the rights of road cyclists, the Cyclist Touring Club was established. The business adopted a unique resolution that covers all vehicles, including motors. Because bicycles needed to be safeguarded from risk from automobiles, the court rejected the modification because it was incompatible with the company's goals. The court determined that the business would be forced into the difficult situation of having to defend one class of members against another.

i. To limit or discontinue any of the items mentioned in the memorandum.
ii. To sell or otherwise dispose of the whole undertaking.
iii. To combine with any other business or group of people.

DISCUSSION

Protocol Limits

To change the objects clause, the following process must be followed: (i) Special resolution. There must be a specific resolution allowing the change be approved at a corporate general meeting Section 17. It is important to note that the Companies (Amendment) Act of 1996 eliminated the need to get the Company Law Board's approval before changing the purposes clause.

Registration of the modification: Within one month of the date of the special resolution approving the alteration, a copy of the special resolution authorizing the alteration and a copy of the revised memorandum must be submitted with the Registrar. Within a month, the Registrar must register the item and certify the registration. When it is registered as such, an alteration takes effect.

Change of Registered Office: The following topics may be considered in relation to changing the company's registered office:

Change within the same city: A company only needs a resolution from the board of directors and to give the Registrar notice of the change within 30 days of the change if it wishes to move the location of its registered office within the same city, town, or village.

Moving from one city to another within the same State: A special resolution must be adopted if a firm plans to move its registered office from one city, town, or village to another within the same State. approved at a shareholder meeting, and within 30 days of the resolution's passage, a copy of it must be submitted with the Registrar. Within 30 days of the office moving, notice of the new location must be sent to the Registrar.

A corporation may change its registered office from one State to another only if it meets one of the objectives (substantive constraints) mentioned above. In addition, the following steps must be taken to implement the change:

(i) **Special resolution:** The company must approve a special resolution permitting the adjustment, and a copy of the resolution must be submitted with the Registrar within 30 days of the resolution's passage.

(ii) **Confirmation by the Company Law Board:** The Company Law Board must approve the modification. The Board must take into account the concerns of those whose interests the Board believes would be impacted by the modification before approving it. The Company Law Board may issue an order confirming the adjustment on the terms and circumstances it deems appropriate after taking the aforementioned facts into account. Even refusing to acknowledge the modification is an option.

It is significant to note that the Orissa High Court ruled that the state where a corporation has its registered office may object to the firm moving its registered office to another state on the grounds of lost income and job possibilities. The Calcutta High Court, however, disagreed with the aforementioned ruling and took a different stance. It has been ruled that a State does not have the authority to object to the moving of the registered office from one State to another on the grounds of income loss. It was made clear that the consideration of income loss is not only unimportant, but would also strip the firm of the authority granted to it if it were to be adopted. However, the State may object in its capacity as a creditor over unpaid arrears of 6f income. The Bombay High Court adopted a like stance.

Registration of alteration: Within three months of the date of the order, a certified copy of the Company Law Board's order and a printed copy of the altered memorandum must be filed with the Registrar of each State in cases where the alteration involves a transfer of the registered office from one State to another. Within one month after the date on which such papers are filed, the Registrars must register them and attest the registration. All papers pertaining to the firm that have been registered, documented, or filed in the office of the Registrar of the State from where such office is moved must be sent to the Registrar of the other State. (Sec. 18) All procedures relating to the change become invalid if no registration is completed with the Registrar within three months. However, the Company Law Board may extend the deadline for registering the change by one month if it is satisfied. (Sec. 19). Notifying the Registrar of the new address. Within 30 days of the office moving, the Registrar must be notified of the new site.

Responsibility Change: Members' responsibility remains unchanged. This provision cannot be altered in a way that renders member responsibility limitless. According to Section 38, unless the member or class of members agrees to do so in writing before or after the adjustment, they cannot be forced to accept additional shares or pay more for the shares they have already taken by changing the memorandum or articles. However, a firm that is a club or an organization may change its memorandum or articles without the members' express approval, even if the change necessitates that the members pay recurrent or periodic subscriptions or charges at a high rate.

Limiting the liability of directors: A limited company may amend its memoranda by special resolution, if permitted by its articles, in order to restrict the responsibility of any director or management. Before the change, anybody holding the position of director or management is exempt from being obliged by it until the end of their current term or unless they have given their written permission to it.

Limited company registration for an unlimited company: According to Section 32, an unlimited company may register under this Act as a limited company. Any debts, liabilities, obligations, or commitments incurred or entered into by the firm prior to such registration are unaffected by the registration of an unlimited company as a limited company under this section[7]–[9].

Modifications to the capital clause: Modifications to the capital clause of the memorandum are covered under the following headings in the chapter on "Share Capital": capital change under Section 94; capital reduction; reserve liability; modification of shareholder rights; and reorganization of capital.

Ultra Vires Doctrine

A company's memorandum of association outlines the specific purposes for which it is established. It is limited to the authority outlined in its memorandum. As a result, the corporation has exceeded its authority if it took any action or entered into any contract that did not explicitly or tacitly follow the terms of the memorandum. This has the effect of rendering the act or contract completely invalid and unenforceable against the firm. Even with a unanimous vote from every firm member, it cannot be approved.

The Ashbury Railway Carriage and Iron Co. is the greatest illustration of the hyper wire philosophy. Ltd. v. Riche* A company was established with the following object clause: "To make and sell, or lend on hire, the railway carriages and wagons and all kinds of railway plant, fittings, machinery and rolling stock and to carry on the business of mechanical engineers and general contractors." The company entered into a deal with Messrs. Riche for the purpose of financing the construction of a railway line in Belgium. Later, the business renounced the agreement on the grounds that it was unlawful. Riche filed a lawsuit for breach of contract against the business and sought compensation. His argument was that the contract was inside the company's purview since it was related to the general contractor's line of work. Additionally, a majority of shareholders had approved it.

The House of Lords determined that the contract was ultra vires the corporation, making it invalid. "The term 'general contractors' must be taken to indicate the making generally, of such Contracts as are connected with the business of mechanical engineers," Lord Cairns, L.C., stated. If the word "general contractors" is not understood in this way, it would be permissible to enter into contracts of any sort, including, for example, contracts for fire and marine insurance, rendering the memorandum completely meaningless in lieu of identifying the specific industry. The contract thus went well beyond what was stated in the memorandum of association. If so, making the contract was no longer within the company's purview. If the firm couldn't make it, it had little chance of being approved. The matter could not have been in a different position than it is in right now even if every stakeholder in the firm had been there and said, "That is a contract we desire to make, and we authorize the directors to make." The courts gave the Great Eastern Railway rule a broad interpretation and concluded that the business might undertake anything that was ancillary to achieving its primary objectives unless it was specifically forbidden. It should also be highlighted that accidental objects should not be considered standalone entities. They must be utilized only for the fulfillment of the company's stated objectives and must be regarded as ancillary to those objectives.

Rule of Construction: We discover that the ultra-wires concept limits the company's operations to those specified in its purposes clause. Companies began listing every imaginable kind of company in their memoranda in order to avoid such difficulties. However, this was a direct violation of the objectives clause's intent. In certain instances, a specific rule of construction has been used when the purposes clause outlines a broad range of potential commercial ventures for the organization. The court names a single enterprise that seems to be the company's primary business, with all other enterprises being seen as secondary to the primary enterprise. The major objects rule of building is referred to as this. Re German Date Coffee Co. is the greatest example of it.

In this instance, the business was established to carry out a German patent that would be obtained for producing coffee from dates. Additionally, the business was required to get additional patents for advancements and variations of the original concept. The business did not get the German patent. The latter business bought a Swedish patent and began producing and selling coffee using dates. On a petition from two shareholders, the court determined that it was right and equitable to dissolve the firm since its primary goal had become unattainable.

The following examples will help you understand how the doctrine of intro vires is applied: where a company obligated to supply boats for a ferry employed the boats when not required, for excursions; where a hotel company temporarily leased part of its premises not required for its business; and where a company spent money on scientific research. Acts that were deemed to be ultra vires: However, in the following instances, the transactions were deemed to be ultra vires: when a railroad company agreed to provide capital and a profit guarantee to another company planning to operate steamboats along the line, regardless of how advantageous it may be to the railroad company, this was deemed to be ultra vires. In addition, when a council with statutory authority to operate tramways proposed to operate omnibuses in conjunction with the tramways, regardless of how advantageous it might prove to the original business, it was deemed ultra vires. Where a railway company was working coal and selling coal at a profit, this was considered ultra vires.

Acts that are intra vires the company but extra vires the directors or extra vires the articles: There may be certain acts that are intra vires the company but extra vires the directors or extra vires the articles. The company is obligated by an act that is ultra vires the director's authority but not the company if the shareholders have approved it at the annual meeting. Similar to this, a special resolution may amend the articles to ratify an act that violates the articles. A firm may amend its articles with retroactive effect, it should be highlighted at this point.

Ultra Vires Transactions' Effect

(1) **Injection:** A corporation is established with the goals outlined in its memorandum. Shareholders have a right to expect that their money won't be risked on ventures that aren't disclosed in the company memorandum. Because of this, if a corporation has performed or is about to commit an ultra vires act, any member of the company may prevent it by obtaining an injection against it.
(2) Directors' personal accountability for payments made in violation of the law. The company's directors are responsible for ensuring that the funds are utilised for the permitted purposes specified in the memorandum. A director may be required to repay any money utilized if they make an excess vires payment. However, the directors who returned the funds might claim indemnification against the recipient of the payment while knowing that it was against the law to do so.
(3) Liability for authority warranty breaches. Directors who engage in ultra vires may be held accountable to the third party for breaching the authority guarantee. Directors should behave in accordance with the authority of the firm, since they are its agents.

Since it lacks the ability to do supra vires actions, the firm cannot provide directors any such authority. If they persuade a third party to engage into a contract with the firm in a situation where the latter lacks the ability to do so, they will be responsible for that third party's losses as long as the third party is unaware that they lack the authority to enter into that specific contract. A railway corporation issued a call for proposals for a loan secured by debentures in Weeks v. Propert. The firm had already borrowed the full £60,000 that was allowed under its agreement when the applications were opened. The directors granted the plaintiff's request for a loan of £500 based on this advertising, and a debenture was then provided to him. The loan was deemed to be extra vires and null, hence the corporation was not bound by it. By placing the advertising, the directors had guaranteed that they had the permission to borrow, even though in reality they did not. As a result, they were found personally accountable for the violation of warranty of authority.It must be shown that the directors' actions amounted to an implicit misrepresentation of facts rather than of law in order to hold them personally accountable.

(4) **Property obtained in violation of the law:** The firm's ownership interest in any property acquired in violation of the law using company money shall be preserved. In a case where a company's telephone cables were severed and it was determined that it lacked the authority to install the wires under the memorandum, it was determined that it was entitled to compensation for the harm.

(5) **Contracts that are ultra vires the company:** These contracts have no legal force. It is completely empty. The corporation is not bound by such agreements, thus it cannot bring or receive litigation based on them. A contract that is ultra vires cannot be made intra vires by estoppels, the passage of time, consenting to a delay, or ratification. The rationale is that everyone doing business with the firm is presumed to be aware of its rights, and if they engage into a contract that conflicts with those rights, they do so at their own risk.

(6) **Exceptions:** Despite the fact that the company's actions are ultra vires, the following circumstances nonetheless give rise to the aggrieved party's right to compensation:

i. The second creditor (lender) will, to some extent, take the place of the paid-off creditor and be entitled to recover his loan from the company, but he cannot claim any rights to any securities held by the original creditor if the company takes an ultra vires loan and uses it to settle its legal debts.

ii. The individual who transferred the property to the firm in accordance with an ultra vires contract may retrieve it if it is traceable or exists in specie.

iii. If money is loaned by an organization without the authority to do so, it may nevertheless be recovered since the debtor is barred from raising the defence that the organization lacked the authority to lend.

(7) **Ultra vires torts:** If an employee commits a tort while working for a corporation and the tort is done in furtherance of the firm's declared objectives, the company will be held accountable.

Any torts committed outside of the company's scope are not subject to liability. For instance, one business had the authority to operate tramways under its memorandum. It began running omnibuses, which was against the letter of its memorandum's goal section. One of these buses had a negligent driver who caused harm to a passenger, who then filed a lawsuit against the corporation for compensation.

It was decided that since the corporation had no existence outside of the memorandum and could not have chosen the driver, it could not be held accountable for damages[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

The modification of the Memorandum of Association represents the flexibility and dynamism that are a part of company life. The motivations for such changes, as shown in this investigation, might range from strategic pivots to the necessity to comply with evolving regulatory requirements. This procedure shows how sensitive a corporation is to changing market circumstances in addition to having legal significance. Although the process of changing things gives the organization freedom, it is supported by strict legal frameworks and safety measures to guarantee openness, stakeholder engagement, and compliance with regulations. The methods emphasize the significance of rigorous preparation and execution by requiring scrupulous adherence to legislative requirements, shareholder approvals, and regulatory clearance.Entrepreneurs, board members, and legal counsel must understand that changing the memorandum of association is a strategic decision with broad ramifications. It necessitates striking a balance between proactive adaptation and observance of legal standards. The procedure should be carried out carefully, putting the interests of all parties involved first. The capacity to modify the Memorandum of Association turns into a tool for businesses to stay relevant and competitive in a continually evolving business world. Companies may handle changes efficiently, guaranteeing their continuous development and success while keeping the principles of corporate governance, by being aware of the legal nuances, finding qualified counsel, and preserving openness. When handled carefully, the change process highlights a company's dedication to its stakeholders and ability to navigate the intricacies of change while preserving its essential principles.

REFERENCES

[1] A. Berger, "Navigating change," *BMJ Sexual and Reproductive Health*. 2018. doi: 10.1136/bmjsrh-2017-101934.

[2] S. H. Durham, P. Le, and A. T. Cassano, "Navigating changes in clostridioides difficile prevention and treatment," *J. Manag. Care Spec. Pharm.*, 2020, doi: 10.18553/JMCP.2020.26.12-A.S3.

[3] T. A. Kenny *et al.*, "Oceans and human health—navigating changes on Canada's coasts," *Facets*. 2020. doi: 10.1139/FACETS-2020-0035.

[4] R. van Dijk and R. van Dick, "Navigating Organizational Change: Change Leaders, Employee Resistance and Work-based Identities," *J. Chang. Manag.*, 2009, doi: 10.1080/14697010902879087.

[5] T. Gale and S. Parker, "Navigating change: A typology of student transition in higher education," *Stud. High. Educ.*, 2014, doi: 10.1080/03075079.2012.721351.

[6] Business Council of Canada and Morneau Shepell, "Navigating change: 2018 Business Council Skills Survey," *Bus. Counc. Canada Morneau Shepell*, 2018.

[7] L. Meuleman, "Public administration and governance for the sdgs: Navigating between change and stability," *Sustain.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/su13115914.

[8] R. J. Cole, "Navigating climate change: Rethinking the role of buildings," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12229527.

[9] R. C. Spijkerboer, S. A. Forrest, and A. M. Hilbers, "Navigating Change: Planning for Societal and Spatial Transformations: Debates during the 12th AESOP Young Academics Conference," *DISP*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/02513625.2018.1562807.

[10] D. D. DuFrene and C. M. Lehman, "Navigating change: Employee communication in times of instability," *Bus. Commun. Q.*, 2014, doi: 10.1177/2329490614544736.

[11] D. Armitage and R. Plummer, "Adapting and Transforming: Governance for Navigating Change," *Ecosystems*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-12194-4_14.

CHAPTER 8

DEFINING CORPORATE GOVERNANCE: UNRAVELING THE ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Sourabh Batar, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- battarsourabh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The Articles of Association stand as a blueprint for corporate governance, encapsulating the rules, regulations, and internal framework that guide a company's operations and interactions. This exploration delves into the pivotal role of the Articles of Association in shaping a company's structure, decision-making processes, and relationships among stakeholders. The study navigates through the clauses and provisions within this critical document, highlighting its influence on matters such as board composition, shareholder rights, and operational procedures. By examining legal precedents and practical implications, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the profound significance of the Articles of Association in maintaining transparency, accountability, and effective management within a company.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Corporate Governance, Memorandum, Management, Resolution.

INTRODUCTION

The company's internal management is governed by the norms and regulations set out in the articles of association. The company's affairs will be handled in accordance with the articles. The company's founding memorandum outlines its goals and objectives, while the articles set out the procedures to be followed in achieving those goals. The insights given by Lord Justice Bowen help us understand the actual nature of articles: The memorandum outlines the essential requirements that must be met before the firm may be formed. They are requirements that have been included for the benefit of both the creditors and the general public. According to Lord Cairns in Ashbury Railway Carriage Co., the articles of association serve the interests of the shareholders and constitute the company's internal rules. Riche v. Ltd. The memorandum is essentially the boundary beyond which the company's activities are not permitted; within that boundary, the shareholders are free to enact whatever rules for their own management they see appropriate in the form of articles of association[1]–[3].

Articles must be registered by law

A separate set of articles of association cannot be filed by a public corporation limited by shares. However, a limited liability company, an unlimited company, or a private company must draft its own articles, which must be filed with the company's memorandum under Section 26 of the Companies Act.

Articles of an unlimited company: According to Section 27 (1), the articles of an unlimited company must specify the number of members with which the company is to be registered as well as, if there is a share capital, the amount of share capital with which it is to be registered.

Articles of a company limited by guarantee: According to Section 27(2), the articles of a company limited by guarantee must specify how many members the firm will have when it registers. Private business articles: In the event of a private corporation, the articles shall restrict the ability to transfer shares; set a cap on the number of members at fifty, excluding all former and current firm workers; and prohibit inviting the general public to subscribe for any shares or debentures of the company.

DISCUSSION

Articles' Form and Signature

Each subscriber to the memorandum of association shall sign the article in the presence of at least one witness, who shall attest the signature and shall also add his address, description, and occupation, if any. The article shall be printed, divided into paragraphs, and numbered consecutively.

Legal Effect of Articles and Memorandum

According to Section 36, the memorandum and articles bind the company and its members to the same extent as if they had been signed by the company and each member individually and as if they contained promises on the part of the company and each member to be bound by them, subject to the Act's provisions. In summary, Section 36's effects may be summarized as follows: the articles link the company to its members, the members to the company, and the members to one another; nevertheless, they do not bind the firm to third parties. Let's examine Section 36 under the following headings:

Members obligated to the firm: Because the articles are a contract between the company and the members, each member is bound by them just as if they had all agreed to abide by them. Every member is required to abide by the article's rules. The articles stated that any member who declared bankruptcy would have their shares sold to private buyers at a price set by the board. When B, who owned 73 shares, declared bankruptcy, his bankruptcy trustee said that he was not constrained by the articles and was free to sell those shares anyway he pleased. However, it was decided that the bankruptcy trustee was constrained by the articles and was unable to sue the corporation for the shares[4]–[6].

Similar to this, the articles of a corporation stated in Bradford Banking corporation v. Briggs that the company should have a first charge on shares for the obligations owed to it by the members. A member who owed the firm money borrowed money from a bank using shares as collateral, believing that the company would be given precedence as a result of this article's provision. As a result, the corporation has the right to bring legal action against its members to enforce the articles and prevent their violation.

Company tied to the members: The terms of the articles also bind the company to the members. Any member has the right to legal action against the firm to stop any violation of the articles that would impair his membership rights. He is also entitled to an injunction to stop the violation. According to the articles, the corporation might announce a dividend that would be paid to the shareholders if the general meeting approved it. A decision was made that the dividend will be paid in debenture bonds rather than cash. The court ordered an injunction preventing the directors from carrying out the decision at the request of a member.

Further, it should be underlined that no member may act in any capacity other than that of a member to enforce any terms of the articles. According to the bylaws of the Positive Government Life Assurance Company, Eley is to serve as the firm's solicitor. Except in the case of wrongdoing, he wouldn't be fired from his position. He joined the business as a member as well. Eley served as solicitor for a while before finally losing her position without being accused of any wrongdoing. He filed a claim for breach of contract, but the court ruled that he was barred from doing so because the right he was trying to enforce was granted to him in a different status than that of a shareholder and because the articles do not represent a contract between the firm and an outsider.

Despite the fact that the memorandum and articles may not be considered a contract between a firm and an outsider, such as a prompter or director, it is nevertheless possible to demonstrate an implied contract based on the actions of the parties about the conditions of the articles. In this case, the plaintiff was named managing director and served in that capacity for eleven years, receiving compensation in accordance with the provisions outlined in the articles. In a subsequent extraordinary meeting, the business decided to fire him by special resolution. It was determined that the resolution removing him from office was ultra vires in a lawsuit brought by the plaintiff seeking a declaration that he was still the managing director of the corporation. According to the ruling, the articles created an implicit contract between the plaintiff and the corporation, and as a result, the plaintiff was allowed to continue the lawsuit based on that implied contract.

Similar to the previous example, it was determined that even though the company's articles did not constitute a contract between the company and the director, the director was still entitled to recover his remuneration against the company as determined by the articles because the terms of the articles were implied.

In this case, the company required the director to have the share qualification as set forth in the articles and fixed his compensation. However, only the company or the liquidator acting on its behalf may enforce such rights by or against a member.

It was decided that a member might take legal action against another member without being a party to the lawsuit in order to enforce their rights as shareholders and the degree to which those rights are governed by the articles. In this situation, the company's bylaws stipulated that shareholders intending to transfer their shares must notify the directors of their desire to do so, and the directors must then divide the shares evenly among themselves at fair market value. The complainant told the board that he planned to sell his shares. The directors, however, turned down the shares and claimed that the articles could not place them, as directors, under such a responsibility. However, it was decided that the directors had a duty to accept the shares since the articles placed a duty on them in their role as members. As such, it was a personal duty that one member might enforce against another without becoming a party to the corporation. However, it should be remembered that the articles only serve as a contract between members with respect to issues resulting from their membership in the organization. They are unable to control legal claims resulting from business agreements in which other shareholders have no stake. Therefore, when a member of the business had a commercial dispute of a private character with another member of the company, the arbitration provision in the company's articles could not be used[7]–[9].

DISCUSSION

Article Alterations

A firm has extensive authority to modify its articles as needed to meet changing needs. According to Section 31, a firm may amend its bylaws by a special resolution. Within 30 days following the special resolution's passage, a copy of the resolution allowing the amendment must be submitted with the registrar along with an explanation. Within three months of the resolution's passage, the business must additionally submit a copy of the amended articles of association to the Registrar. All copies of the articles of association published after the modification's effective date must reflect the change. The modification shall take effect as of the Registrar's registration date.

It should be highlighted that the ability to change the articles of association is a legislative right and cannot be restricted by a clause in the memorandum or the articles. If an amendment to the articles was genuine and for the good of the corporation as a whole, it was considered legitimate. The modification should be valid as if it had been included in the articles once it has been made. The amended articles will continue to bind the members in the same manner as the original articles and may once again be amended by special resolution.

Restrictions on Article Modification

The kind and scope of changes that may be made to the articles are subject to several limitations. Which are:

(i) Not to be in conflict with the Companies Act: Such modifications may not be made in a way that does not do so.

(ii) Not to be inconsistent with the memorandum: The modification cannot be made in a way that conflicts with the terms of the company's memorandum of association. It should be noted that articles must not take precedence over memoranda since they are subservient to them.

(iii) Not to be illegal: The changes shouldn't support something that is against the law.

(iv) Special resolution: Only a special resolution as established by the Act may change an article. Even if an article allows for such a process, it can never be used to change the article.

(v) Members' liability shall not be increased: A member of a company shall not be bound by any modification that would require him to acquire additional shares beyond those he has already acquired or to pay any more money than he is required to pay on his shares, unless he consents in writing, either before or after the modification. The exception to this rule is where the firm is a club or other organization and the change necessitates the payment of recurring or periodic subscriptions or charges at a higher rate, even when the member does not expressly consent in writing to be bound by the change. (Sec. 38)

(vi) Central Government consent in certain circumstances: The following changes will not take effect unless they have received agreement from the Central Government: (a) any change that results in a public firm becoming a private company [Sec. In the case of a public company or a private company that is a subsidiary of a public company, (a) any change relating to the appointment or reappointment of a managing or whole-time director or of a director who is not subject to retirement by rotation (Sec. 268); (b) any change resulting in an increase in the compensation of any director, including a managing or whole-time director; and (c) any change resulting in an increase in the compensation of any director ((Sec. 310)

(vii) Not to commit deception against the minority. If the modification represents a deception on the minority, it shall not be legitimate. A majority move that treats minority shareholders differently from majority shareholders would be considered a fraud on the minority. If a special resolution has the effect of favouring majority shareholders over minority shareholders in such a way as to deprive the latter of a benefit, it may be subject to impeachment. The incidents listed below serve as examples of fraud against minorities:

Menier against Thompson's Telegraph Works Ltd. Companies A and B were in conflict in this instance. The bulk of firm B's stockholders were also shareholders in company A. Company B was the target of a lawsuit by Company A. Later, Company A's stockholders passed decision to compromise the case against business B in a way that would favour company B and be disadvantageous to company A. The court rejected the minority shareholders' objections that the majority lacked the authority to reach the aforementioned agreement. It said: "If that were possible, it would be frightening... The majority will therefore have gained something at the cost of the minority.

Cook v. Decks In this case, the directors of a business that built railroads got a contract to build a railroad line in their own names. The directors utilized their voting privileges to approve a resolution of the company stating that the firm had no interest in the contract after the contract was acquired in a manner that amounted to a breach of trust. According to the ruling, the firm is entitled to the contract's benefits in equity, and the directors were not permitted to use them for their own gain at the detriment of the minority. This would be equivalent to permitting a majority to oppress the minority if it were not checked.

The case is Brown v. British Abrasive Wheel Co. The firm desperately required more cash, and the majority owners, who held 98% of the shares, were prepared to provide it, but only if they could also purchase the smaller shareholders' shareholdings. They adopted a special resolution to amend the articles so that they might compel the acquisition of the minority shares under certain conditions. In addition to refusing to sell its shares, the plaintiff disputed the legitimacy of the majority decision. An injunction was obtained against the corporation to prevent it from implementing the resolution after it was determined that the change was not for the company's advantage but rather for the benefit of the majority.

(viii) Sincere and in the best interests of the whole business. The change must be legitimate and in the best interests of the whole business. If the change will benefit an uncompromising, vengeful, or fraudulent majority, the court will prevent the firm from enacting it. Even if some members' individual interests may be negatively impacted, any change that is made in the company's best interest as a whole is legal and binding. For example, in the case of Sidebdiiom v. Kershaw, Leese & Co. Limited, the modification. of the articles gave the directors the authority to demand that any member who conducted a business that was in direct competition with the corporation sell his shares at a reasonable price to individuals the directors choose. On the grounds that the change would not be advantageous to the corporation as a whole, the legitimacy of the resolution was contested.

The resolution was supported by the court on the grounds that the company's overall interest lay in being safeguarded against competition. The court held that the phrase "company as a whole" refers to all businesses collectively. It can be necessary to give up personal hobbies. Since they constantly had the possibility to use the company's secrets for their own gain and at the expense of the firm, it was in the corporation's best interest to get rid of such members who were operating a competitive business.

Not to violate contract: The modification must not violate the agreement with a third party. As a result, the court ordered an injunction preventing the business from making the adjustment on the grounds that doing so would be a violation of the contract with the outsider because the contract between the company and the outsider specifically stated that the articles shall not be amended. In this instance, an agreement was established between Company A and Company B, which was included in the articles, whereby Company A had the right to propose two directors to the board of Company B so long as Company A retained 5,000 shares of Company B. Company B rejected the nominations of two directors made by Company A. Additionally, Company B attempted to change the article's language giving Company A the power of nomination. On the grounds that it would violate a contract with a third party, the court issued an injunction preventing Company B from implementing the aforementioned modification.

However, it was eventually decided that a firm might change its bylaws even if doing so would violate the contract with a third party. It is allowed to do so by law. The person accepting appointment solely based on the conditions of the articles faces the risk of those terms being revised and will be obligated by the altered article when the contract with the outsider is entirely reliant on the articles. But if there is an independent contract in addition to the articles, the situation will be different. New articles were later introduced once the firm merged with another company. Accordingly, S was removed from his position as a director and the business viewed him as no longer being one. The latter granted the corporation the authority to fire a director. He brought legal action against the business for breach of contract. It was decided that firing someone constituted a breach of contract, making the business responsible for damages.

The difference between a memorandum and an article

The following are the key differences between memoranda and articles:

i. The circumstances and purposes for which the business is established are stated in the memorandum. It is the company's charter. The guidelines for the internal administration of the corporation are set out in the articles of association.
ii. Unlike the articles, which are also subject to the memorandum of association, the memorandum is subordinate to the Companies Act. The memorandum's conditions and the Companies Act's rules should both be followed by the articles.
iii. Every business needs a unique memorandum of association. Without submitting a memorandum to the Registrar of Companies at the time of registration, a company cannot be constituted. However, having one's own articles is not necessary for a public business limited by shares. Table A may be adopted by a public business limited by shares.

iv. The articles establish the connection between the company and its members as members exclusively and as members inter se, while the memorandum specifies the firm's interaction with the outside world.
v. Since the memorandum serves as the company's constitution, any changes must be made with great difficulty. To change the memorandum, the firm may sometimes need the Central Government's consent and, in rare situations, the firm Law Board's approval. A special resolution may amend articles. The Central Government or Company Law Board's approval is not necessary.
vi. The corporation is not bound by any actions it does that go outside the scope of its memorandum and are thus ultra vires. It cannot be ratified even by a unanimous vote of all shareholders. However, if it is carried out by the business in violation of its articles, it is just irregular and may be approved by shareholders as long as it is permitted by the memorandum.
vii. If a contract violates the terms of the memorandum, outside parties are powerless to sue the corporation. However, when contracts violate the articles, such as when internal policies are not followed, third parties may enforce the contract against the firm as long as they were unaware of the irregularity.

Constructive Notice of Articles and Memorandum

Memorandum and articles of organization for a corporation are made public after registered with the Registrar of Companies. Upon payment of any applicable fees, these papers are available for public examination in the Registrar's office.This is known as the "Doctrine of Constructive Notice" or "Constructive Notice of Memorandum and Articles," and it states that everyone who transacts business with the company is deemed to be aware of the contents of these two documents. As a result, if a person enters into a contract that is beyond the corporation's purview, he will not be able to enforce his rights against the firm. Therefore, a person dealing with the firm must ensure that this is done, for instance, if the articles provide that two directors must sign a bill of exchange. He cannot make a claim under a measure that has just one director's signature on it.

The Indoor Management Doctrine

Persons interacting with the Company are believed to have read these materials. The "doctrine of indoor management" puts a significant constraint on the "doctrine of constructive notice." They are not compelled to take any more action after they are satisfied that the firm has the authority to embark into the planned transaction. They are not required to check the legitimacy of any internal processes. They have the right to believe that the corporation has operated internally in accordance with the terms of the articles. The business will be obligated to the outsider and the claims of the outsider won't be in any way impacted by the internal irregularity of the company if the proposed contract is within the company's purview as mentioned by these two papers.

The guideline is quite helpful in the world of business. Without this regulation, the kind of corporate structure would not have been as common. Justice and public convenience serve as its cornerstones. First off, as we all know, the Registrar's office is a public agency, thus anybody interacting with the firm has to make sure the proposed contract with the company is within its authority. It is unreasonable to expect him to be more knowledgeable about events taking on in the business office. No one would want to do business with the company if he was also required to ascertain the regularity of the internal proceedings in respect of the proposed transaction. "An outsider is presumed to know the constitution of a company; but not what may or may not have taken place within the doors that are closed to him." Second, if the corporation could avoid responsibility by refusing the power of officials to act on its behalf in the absence of this regulation, the individual would be hesitant to do business with the firm.

Exceptions to the Indoor Management Doctrine

There are restrictions on the indoor management concept. These are what they are: If a person interacting with the corporation has knowledge whether real or constructive that the company has not followed the authorized method, that person is not entitled to protection under this regulation. Therefore, it was determined that a mortgage is not binding when Company A loans money to Company B on the basis of a mortgage of its assets, the method specified in the articles for such a transaction was not followed, and the directors of the two businesses were the same. It is possible to assume that Company A's directors informed the company of the anomaly. Under the business seal and using forged signatures from two directors, the secretary of the firm produced a share certificate. The plaintiff argued that it was not his responsibility to confirm the signatures. Internal management included determining whether or not the signatures were authentic. However, the court ruled that the certificate is not enforceable against the business since forgery is not covered by the ruling in Turquand's case. In this regard, Lord Loreburn made the following observation: "It is true that individuals dealing with limited liability firms are not required to ask about their internal administration and will not be impacted by irregularities of which they are unaware. However, this well-established approach only applies to abnormalities that would otherwise have the potential to undermine a legitimate transaction. A forgery is not covered by it.

Negligence on the part of the outsider: If someone is questioned, he cannot claim the Turquand case advantage in the situations where he would have found an irregularity if he had asked the right questions. In the case of Underwood v. Bank of Liverpool, the single director funded business checks written on his personal account. According to the ruling, a bank investigation was conducted before the director's account was credited with checks written in the company's favour. The bank has no right to rely on the director's purported authority[10], [11]. Similar to this, a bank that the company's directors used to protect their debt by placing a charge on the company's assets was investigated. The charge had not really been allowed, hence it was decided that the bank was not entitled to the benefit of it. Furthermore, it was decided that even a transaction of exceptional size may prompt someone doing business with the firm to question if it was permitted.

No knowledge of articles: Under the "indoor management" rule, knowledge of articles is necessary in order to assert protection. A person who did not review the company's memorandum and articles and did not act as a result of doing so cannot be protected by the rule in Turquand's case since the notion of indoor management is founded on the principle of estoppels usually acts beyond the scope of apparent authority. If an agent acts in a way that is beyond the scope of his normal authority just because he may have been given the authority to do so under the articles, an outsider will not be protected by the rule in Turquand's case. Even if the articles of incorporation include a delegation provision to that end, the outsider may only hold the business accountable in cases where the authority has really been assigned. The Anand Bihar Lal v. Dinshaw& Co. facts provide a convincing example to prove this conclusion. Similar to this, it was determined that drawing bills was outside the scope of the branch manager's normal authority and that the company was not bound unless actual authority had been delegated to him to this effect. This occurred when the branch manager of a bank drew and endorsed bills on behalf of his company without receiving any authorization from the company.

CONCLUSION

An essential corporate document is the articles of association. It includes guidelines and rules that control how the company's internal affairs are managed. In their various opacities, they describe the rights and obligations of the firm, its members, and its directors. A firm has the legal authority to amend its articles by the adoption of a special resolution. A change cannot be made if it conflicts with the act's provisions or the association's memorandum. The memoranda and the articles are both regarded as public records. Anyone doing business with the firm is required to be aware of the contents. The foundation of a company's internal governance, the Articles of Association cogently regulate the organization's structure, activities, and relationships. This investigation has revealed how this document has authority over a variety of business issues, including the selection of directors and the conduct of shareholder meetings.

The adaptability provided by the Articles enables businesses to customize their internal rules to their unique requirements and situations, establishing an atmosphere that is consistent with the company's beliefs and objectives. To ensure that the interests of shareholders and stakeholders are respected, this customisation, nonetheless, functions within the bounds of the law. The substantial ramifications of the Articles of Association must be understood by business owners, investors, and lawyers.

This document is more than just a formality; it serves as a manual for a company's operations and establishes the connections between its stakeholders. The Articles must be carefully crafted, adhere to legal requirements, and undergo regular revisions to be effective as the business develops. The Articles of Association provide the groundwork for moral behaviour, accountability, and effective decision-making in a world where corporate governance is coming under more and more scrutiny. Companies may preserve their integrity, enhance their reputation, and successfully manage the complexity of contemporary business by using its potential and consulting experts when required. When used wisely, the Articles of Association raise a business's governance structure to a model of coherence and justice, creating a climate where stakeholders flourish and the firm prospers.

REFERENCES

[1] C. Adrian, S. Wright, and A. Kilgore, "Adaptive conjoint analysis: A new approach to defining corporate governance," *Corp. Gov. An Int. Rev.*, 2017, doi: 10.1111/corg.12169.

[2] S. S. G. Mariano, J. Izadi, and M. Pratt, "Can we predict the likelihood of financial distress in companies from their corporate governance and borrowing?," *Int. J. Account. Inf. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/IJAIM-08-2020-0130.

[3] C. G. Ntim, "Defining Corporate Governance: Shareholder Versus Stakeholder Models," in *Global Encyclopedia of Public Administration, Public Policy, and Governance*, 2017. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-31816-5_3132-1.

[4] M. Edwards, "University Governance: A Mapping and Some Issues," *Life Long Learn. Netw. Natl. Conf.*, 2000.

[5] C. Shah and A. Gupta, “Corporate Governance in Banking Sector,” *Indian J. Appl. Res.*, 2011, doi: 10.15373/2249555x/oct2012/41.

[6] A. Kocmanová and M. Dočekalová, “Construction of the economic indicators of performance in relation to environmental, social and corporate governance (ESG) factors,” *Acta Univ. Agric. Silvic. Mendelianae Brun.*, 2012, doi: 10.11118/actaun201260040195.

[7] N. M. Brennan, N. Subramaniam, and C. J. van Staden, “Corporate governance implications of disruptive technology: An overview,” *British Accounting Review*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.bar.2019.100860.

[8] W. Qi, Z. Huang, H. Dinçer, R. Korsakienė, and S. Yüksel, “Corporate governance-based strategic approach to sustainability in energy industry of emerging economies with a novel interval-valued intuitionistic fuzzy hybrid decision making model,” *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/SU12083307.

[9] M. Jegers, “‘Corporate’ governance in nonprofit organizations,” *Nonprofit Manag. Leadersh.*, 2009, doi: 10.1002/nml.246.

[10] Y. Bezo and R. Dibra, “Corporate governance, analyses and theories: The case of Albania,” *Acad. Strateg. Manag. J.*, 2020.

[11] A. Kamalnath, “Defining Diversity in Corporate Governance: A Global Survey,” *J. Legis.*, 2018.

CHAPTER 9

SHARE OWNERSHIP DYNAMICS: TRANSFER AND TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

Bhirgu Raj Maurya, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- brmourya.mourya321@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The transfer and transmission of shares are integral components of the corporate landscape, dictating the ownership shifts that influence company control, investment, and governance. This exploration delves into the intricacies of share transfer and transmission, dissecting the legal framework, processes, and implications of these mechanisms. The study navigates through the distinctions between voluntary transfers and involuntary transmissions, highlighting the importance of documentation, shareholder rights, and regulatory compliance. By drawing on case studies and regulatory insights, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the dynamic processes that govern share ownership changes within the corporate context.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Corporate Governance, Memorandum, Management, Resolution, Transmission Shares.

INTRODUCTION

The ability to freely transfer shares is one of a company's biggest organizational benefits. According to Section 82, a member's shares in a corporation are moveable property that may be transferred in accordance with the terms of the corporation's bylaws. A legal right granted by the Act is the ability to transfer shares. However, the right to transfer shares cannot be restricted by any clause in the company's articles. Instead, the articles may put certain reasonable limits on how such transfers would be effected.

Share Transfer Rights

The ability of shareholders to transfer their shares cannot be completely restricted by the latter. Such tight limitations would be in violation of the Companies Act if they were included in the articles.

The shares may be transferred to anybody, even a guy made of straw, if there are no limits in the articles. As a result, when a shareholder with partially paid up shares transferred his shares with the intention of avoiding liabilities and the transfer was properly allowed by the Board, it was determined that the transfer was legitimate in the absence of any conspiracy between the transferor and the directors. However, the ability to transfer shares is severely constrained in private companies.

According to Section 3(1)(iii), a private company's articles must limit the ability to transfer any of its shares[1]–[3].

Statutory Requirements for Share Transfers

The following are the legal requirements for share transfers:

Unless a formal instrument of transfer, properly stamped and signed by the transferor and transferee, has been provided to the business together with the certificate related to the shares, the company is not required to record a transfer of shares. If no such certificate has been issued, the corporation should get the letter allocating the shares. The transferee's name, address, and line of work must all be included. However, the directors may register the transfer on the application of the transferee conditional upon his execution of a bond of indemnification according to Section 108 (1) if any document of transfer signed by the transferor and the transferee has been lost. A proper instrument is one that complies with all Act requirements, including the necessity for stamp duty to be paid. When shares are owned jointly, each joint holder must sign the transfer document as the transferor.

Every instrument of transfer must be in the correct format and be delivered to the appropriate authorities before being signed by the transferor and having any information entered into it. The date the document was submitted must be stamped or otherwise acknowledged on it by the appropriate authority. After that, the transferor and transferee must sign the instrument of transfer and it must be complete in all other ways. If shares of the company are traded on a recognized stock exchange, it must then be delivered to the company no later than the date the register of members closes for the first time following the date of presentation or within a year of that date, whichever comes first. In all other circumstances, the transfer document must be given to the corporation within two months after the presentation's date (under Section 108(1A)).

The purpose of these restrictions is to limit the validity of blank transfers. The aforementioned restrictions do not, however, apply to shares held as security by State Bank of India, any schedule bank, any approved financial institution, or the Central or State Government for the repayment of any loan or the fulfillment of any obligation pursuant to Section 108 (1C). The Central Government is given the authority to extend the times stated above by whatever much additional time it sees appropriate under Section 108(ID) in order to alleviate hardship in any individual situation.

Transfer by legal representation: Shares may normally only be transferred by company members whose names appear in the register of members; but, transfers undertaken by a dead member's legal representative, even if the person is not a member himself, are lawful (Section 109). If the legal representative does not agree to be considered as a member and to be included on the membership register, he does not become one.

Notice to transferee: Either the transferor or the transferee may submit an application for registration of a transfer of shares of a member in a corporation. When the transferee is the transferor and the application relates to partially paid shares, the transfer will only be registered if the transferee receives notice of the application from the company and does not object to the transfer within two weeks of receiving the notice (Section 110). Although in reality the corporation also delivers such notice to the transferor, the Act does not mandate that it be done so in the event that the transferee submits a transfer application. The transferor is not required to respond to the notification, and if he chooses not to, he is free to contest the legitimacy of the transfer.

Refusal by the business to register a transfer: Although the Companies Act grants shareholders the legal right to transfer their shares, it is typical for bylaws to provide that directors have the authority to refuse to register a transfer for justifiable reasons. Directors who have the authority to deny registration of a transfer must do so in a legitimate and fair way, without acting arbitrarily, maliciously, or with ulterior motives. The board must pass a resolution in order to utilize its authority to refuse to register a share transfer. When the board possessed the authority to refuse to register a transfer and the vote was tied, it was determined that the authority to refuse had not been used and that the transfer had to be recorded. Additionally, if one of the two directors purposefully skips a board meeting in order to prevent a quorum of two from being reached and preventing transfers from being passed for registration, the transfer must be registered. Once a transfer has been recognized and registered, the directors are unable to use their power of refusal in regard to such transfers. Usual prohibition on share transfers: The articles often provide the directors the authority to deny registration of share transfers on the following grounds:

1. When the calls against the shares to be transferred are delinquent;
2. If the firm has a claim on the shares and the transferor is a debtor to the company;
3. When transferring partially paid up shares to a minor;
4. if the transferee is a man who lacks mental capacity;
5. Where partially paid-up shares are being transferred to a buyer (transferee) who, in the directors' judgment, has the financial wherewithal to pay the shares' outstanding balance in full;
6. Where the document of transfer is incorrectly stamped, incomplete, irregular, or faulty;
7. Where the transferee is an undesirable individual whose employment would be detrimental to the company's overall interests.

Notice of refusal: Within two months of the date the instrument of transfer was delivered to the company, the transferee and transferor must be notified if the company refuses to register a transfer, whether as a result of any authority granted by its articles of incorporation or otherwise requires that a notice of rejection include the grounds for the denial.

Appeal against refusal: In the event of a public company, the transferor or the transferee may file an appeal with the Company Law Board in opposition to the company's denial of the transfer of shares within two months of the transfer being filed with the company or its failure to register the transfer within that time period (Section 111(2)). Within two months after receiving the notification of such rejection, the appeal must be submitted. According to Section 111(3), an appeal must be filed within four months of the date the instrument of transfer was filed with the business if the corporation fails to provide such notice. The appeal must be submitted in writing and include the appropriate fee, as specified in Section 111(10).

Following the filing of the appeal, the Company Law Board is required to notify the company, transferor, and transferee and provide them with a fair chance to submit their arguments. The Company Law Board may either affirm or revoke the company's decision after taking the whole matter into account. In the first scenario, according Section 111(5), the corporation must record the transfer within ten days after receiving the order. According to Section 111(6), the Company Law Board has the authority to issue any necessary interim orders, orders addressing expenses, and incidental or consequential orders affecting the payment of dividends, the allocation of bonuses, or the issuance of rights shares. It should be noted that, to the extent that the right to refuse registration is exercised under a private company's articles to enforce the restrictions set forth in Section 111(13) of those articles, the aforementioned right of appeal against refusal is not available in those cases. This includes private companies that are subsidiaries of public companies as well as private companies that are deemed to be public companies under Section 43A.

However, the firm's decision to deny registration of a transfer of shares in the case of a private corporation that is not a subsidiary of a public company may be contested in one instance. An appeal may be taken to the business Law Board if any shares of such a business are sold in accordance with a court order or a public official's instructions and the company refuses to register the buyer's identity. With the exception that the Company Law Board may give the company the option to accept the purchaser as a member or to obtain the shares purchased by a member of the company at a reasonable price to be determined by the Company Law Board Sec. 111(11), such an appeal will be handled in the same manner as an appeal against a public company[4]–[6].

It is significant to note that listed securities of public corporations are exempt from the aforementioned right of appeal against a denial to register the transfer of shares. In the event of publicly traded firms, Section 22A of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 shall regulate the registration of transfers and their denial. Under the next title in this chapter, these provisions are explored.

DISCUSSION

Act of 1985 amending the Securities Contracts (Regulation)

In June 1985, the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act of 1956 was revised. To enable unrestricted transferability of the securities of public limited businesses that are listed on the stock market, a new Section 22A has been added. The legislation governing unlisted securities is still as described above, nevertheless. Following are the stipulations of Section 22A: The stocks of a corporation traded on a reputable stock exchange should be freely transferable, subject to the rules of this section. It does not, however, apply to securities that are not completely paid up or that the corporation has a lien on. Subject to the other provisions of this Section and notwithstanding anything stated in the company's articles or in Sections 82 or 111 of the Companies Act of 1956, a company may refuse to register the transfer of any of its securities in the name of the transferee on any one or more of the following grounds and on no other ground, namely:

That the transfer of the security is unlawful: That the instrument of transfer is improper, has not been properly stamped and executed, the certificate relating to the security has not been delivered to the company, or that any other legal requirement relating to the registration of such transfer has not been met. that it is probable that transferring the security would affect the makeup of the board of directors in a way that would be detrimental to the company's or the public's interests. That no order issued by any court, tribunal, or other body under any currently in effect statute forbids the transfer of the security. Every reference made under clause 3's subpoint must be made in the prescribed format, contain the prescribed information, and be accompanied by the transfer document for the relevant securities, any documentary evidence that was provided to the company at the time of the transfer, and any additional supporting documentation as well as the prescribed fees. After receiving a reference, the Company Law

Board shall, by order, direct either that the transfer be registered by the company or that it is not required to be registered, after giving the company, the transferor, and the transferee concerned reasonable notice and a reasonable opportunity to make any written representations.

In the event that the Company Law Board, acting pursuant to Section 111 of the Companies Act of 1956, directs on a reference that the transfer of the securities to which it relates shall be registered by the company, the company shall comply with the directive within ten days of receiving the order. The firm must notify the transferor and transferee of the transfer within ten days of the date of the directive, even if it is not required to be recorded by the company. A fine of up to 5,000 rupees may be imposed on the firm and each official who is in violation of this Section's requirements if a failure to comply with its requirements occurs. Which omits any important truth knowing it to be material, he shall be subject to a fine as well as a period of imprisonment that may not exceed three years. As can be observed, this revision makes it more challenging for firms whose stocks are listed on a reputable stock exchange to refuse to register a duly completed transfer of any of its securities without referring the matter to the Company Law Board, whose ruling is final.

Assurance of Transfers

When a shareholder with many shares wants to sell some of his assets but the corporation has only given him one certificate, certification of transfer is required. In this situation, the transferor provides the corporation with his share certificate and the document of transfer. The share certificate for the shares has been deposited with the firm, the company attests on the instrument of transfer. This is referred to as transfer certification. The transferor receives a balance ticket for the shares he keeps while the firm keeps the share certificate for cancellation and returns the certified instrument of transfer to him. The transferor keeps this ticket, and the transferee receives the verified document of transfer in exchange[7]–[9].

Legislative recognition: Section 112 of the Companies Act acknowledges the practice of certifying documents, and a document is considered certified if it includes the words "Certificate Lodged" or words to that effect.

Effect of Certification: The certification shall be deemed to be a representation by the company to any person acting on the basis of the certification that the documents establishing a prima facie ownership of the shares or debentures in the transferor identified in the instrument of transfer have been produced to the company. The certification shall not be deemed to be a representation that the transferor has any ownership interest in the foregoing shares or debentures.

Firm Liability: Certification does not imply any promise as to the transferor's title or commitment on the part of the firm. However, if a person acts on the basis of a fraudulent certification issued by a business either carelessly or knowingly, the business will be responsible for compensating that person for any losses they incur. It should be emphasized, nonetheless, that the corporation is not required by law to certify any share transfer documents. The certification of a transfer of a company's debentures is subject to the same rules as other transfers.

Ironic Transfer

Any transfer done using such an instrument is referred to as a forged transfer when the genuine owner of the shares is not signed on the instrument of transfer. Simply put, a falsified transfer is one in which the transferor's signature has been altered.

Consequences of forged transfer: The title of the genuine owner is unaffected if the document of transfer is forged and the business gives a certificate to the transferee in good faith. The name of the transferee must be crossed out, and the name of the original owner must be added to the register of members. The court will also order that the name of the original owner be entered in the register of debenture-holders if the company registered a forged transfer of debentures, and the transferee would also be required to pay the true owner any interest he may have otherwise received on the debentures in question. The bona fide buyer for the value does not have the right to be registered as a shareholder if the transferee who has become a member on a faked transfer goes on to sell those shares. The market value of the shares at the time will be used to calculate damages after proving that the transferor was the real owner of the shares.

On the other hand, the person who persuaded the firm to issue a share certificate based on a forgery is liable to pay damages to the company. Precautions to prevent falsified transfers: The business must exercise caution while registering the transfers in order to prevent the aforementioned difficulties. It is important to match the transferor's signature to the sample signatures on the instrument of transfer. Before a transfer is recorded by the corporation, notice must be made to the transferor.

Money Transfer

A transferor is said to have made a blank transfer when he just signs the transfer form, leaves the transferee's name blank, and hands it to the transferee along with a share certificate. Before being presented to the firm for registration, the security is traded this way on the stock market. Thus, blank transfer makes the security more negotiable. By simply sending the blank transfer form and the relevant share certificate, the shares may be transferred from one person to another. By doing this, the hassle of creating a new transfer form for each transfer is avoided. When a buyer who finally decides they do not want to sell the shares fills out the transfer form, designating himself as the transferee, and submits it to the firm for registration. On each sale, it also avoids paying stamp duty. The stamps are only applied and a registration fee is paid to the firm by the final transferee who wishes to become a member.

Effect of blank transfer: When a share certificate is delivered with the transfers executed in blank, no property in the shares is transferred. Instead, a legal and equitable title is transferred, allowing the holder to vest himself with the shares without fear of being defeated by the registered owner or anyone else who claims title through the registered holder. The transferee does not acquire legal ownership of the shares until the necessary formalities are completed. The transferee does not automatically become the owner of the shares by receiving the shares and the blank transfer document. The title of the subsequent buyer will be preserved if the person who received the share certificates and blank transfers registers himself with the firm as a holder before transferring them to the new owner.

Blank transfers not negotiable: If someone gets a blank transfer by fraud, possession cannot convey a good title to a genuine buyer for value. Likewise, blank transfers are not negotiable.

Restrictions on the life of blank transfers: Section 108 establishes a number of limitations on the usage of blank transfers in order to prevent misuse and shorten their lifespan. The Registrar must stamp the instrument of transfer with a date, and the properly executed document must be delivered to the company for registration (a) in the case of shares traded on or quoted on a recognized stock exchange before the register of members is closed for the first time following the stamped date, or within twelve months of the date of presentation to the required authority, whichever comes later; and in all other circumstances, within two months of the stamped date.

The Transfer of Shares

Transmission of shares refers to the legal transfer of shares from one person to another. When a member passes away, gets bankrupt, or develops a mental illness, this occurs. Thus, transmission refers to the transfer of ownership and the authority to trade large shares from one person to another as a result of a calamity like a decedent's demise, bankruptcy, or insanity. In each of these situations, the shares shall belong to the legal agent, official assignee, receiver, or administrator designated by the court.

Shares and Debentures Nomination

Every holder of shares or debentures may register the name of any person with the business in accordance with Section 109-A of the Companies (Amendment) Act, 1999, to whom shares or debentures would be transferred in the event of the shareholder's or debenture holder's death. In the event that all joint holders pass away, the joint holders may jointly designate a person to whom all rights to the company's shares or debentures will pass. If the nomination is not changed or revoked in accordance with the statutory procedures, the nominee will automatically inherit all rights to the shares or debentures of the firm upon the death of the share or debenture holder, to the exclusion of any claimant under a will or succession.

Transfer of Shares Subject to Nomination

The nominee has two options after the passing of the shareholder who nominated him: he may either register himself as the owner of the shares or sell them. If the nominee decides to register himself as the shareholder, he must submit the firm a notification in writing, signed by him and explaining his decision to do so, together with the shareholder's death certificate. If he decides to transfer, he must execute a transfer to let others know about his decision. Such notification or transfer as described above shall be subject to all restrictions and limits relating to the right to transfer and registration of transfer. The rights to dividends, benefits, and privileges of a nominee who receives ownership of a share upon transmission are the same as those of the original holder, with the exception that, prior to becoming a member, the nominee is not permitted to participate in company meetings in any capacity as a member. The board has the right to provide notice at any moment. The board may then suspend payment of any dividends, bonuses, or other moneys due in respect of the shares until the conditions of the notice have been met if such a person does not comply with the notice's provisions within ninety days of receiving it.

Differences Between Share Transfer and Share Transmission

A transfer occurs when ownership of shares passes voluntarily from one person to another. Transmission refers to the legal transfer of shares from one party to another. Transfer is a common way to transfer ownership of shares, while transmission only happens in unique situations like death, bankruptcy, or insanity. In the event of a transfer, a properly completed and stamped instrument of transfer signed by the transferor and the transferee is necessary; in the event of a transmission, just documentation proving the legal representative's ownership of the shares and a letter of request are needed. There isn't a transfer mechanism. In general, attention is not given when shares are transferred, but this is not the case in transmission.

CONCLUSION

Corporate dynamics are centred on share ownership, and the processes of transfer and transmission intimately determine the power dynamic, governance structure, and investment environment. This investigation has shown that both voluntary transfers and involuntary transmissions include a variety of difficult issues, from the negotiating of conditions to the observance of legal requirements. Understanding the nuances of share transfer guarantees that shareholders may change their portfolio or monetize assets. It is essential that this procedure adheres to legal requirements and the articles of incorporation of the firm. On the other hand, involuntary transmissions, which often result from circumstances like inheritance or bankruptcy, need for adherence to legal requirements and consideration of all parties' legal rights. Legal procedures and clear documentation are essential for maintaining openness and averting possible conflicts.

Share transfer and transmission procedures have a revolutionary impact that business owners, shareholders, and legal counsel must all recognize. These procedures play a significant role in the ownership structure as well as the governance, control, and continuity of operations of the business. A thorough understanding of share transfer and transmission processes becomes more and more important as the corporate environment changes. Stakeholders may negotiate the intricacies of share ownership changes by remaining educated, abiding by legal obligations, and getting expert guidance. This will help to promote a business climate defined by transparency, stability, and equal shareholder treatment. Understanding these dynamics turns potential causes of conflict into opportunities for wise investment, stakeholder involvement, and long-term company expansion. The shareholders may transfer their shares in accordance with the Articles' instructions since shares are moveable property. A member may transfer shares to anybody, even a man straw, with the goal of being liberated from the need to pay calls. Any clause in the article that calls for the automatic transfer of shares owned by a shareholder who has passed away is invalid and unlawful. Transmission of shares refers to a transfer of shares due to a legal requirement. Shares are transferred in the event of a member's death, insanity, bankruptcy, or, if the number is a limited company, the firm's liquidation. If there is a clause in the articles of incorporation to that effect, a firm may decline to register a transmission.

REFERENCES

[1] R. Fahlenbrach and R. M. Stulz, “Managerial ownership dynamics and firm value,” *J. financ. econ.*, 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2008.06.005.

[2] R. M. Irani and R. R. Meisenzahl, “Loan Sales and Bank Liquidity Management: Evidence from a U.S. Credit Register,” *Rev. Financ. Stud.*, 2017, doi: 10.1093/rfs/hhx024.

[3] M. Sacomano Neto, M. J. do Carmo, E. M. S. Ribeiro, and W. V. G. da Cruz, “Corporate ownership network in the automobile industry: Owners, shareholders and passive investment funds,” *Res. Glob.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.resglo.2020.100016.

[4] E. Espino, J. Kozlowski, and J. M. Sánchez, "Stylized facts on the organization of small business partnerships," *Fed. Reserv. Bank St. Louis Rev.*, 2016, doi: 10.20955/r.2016.297-310.

[5] S. K. Vogel, "Japan's ambivalent pursuit of shareholder capitalism," *Polit. Soc.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0032329218825160.

[6] E. Meyer and J. H. V. H. de Wet, "The impact of board structure on the financial performance of listed South African companies," *Corp. Board Role, Duties Compos.*, 2013, doi: 10.22495/cbv9i3art2.

[7] P. S. Winanti and R. Diprose, "Reordering the extractive political settlement: Resource nationalism, domestic ownership and transnational bargains in Indonesia," *Extr. Ind. Soc.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.exis.2020.08.015.

[8] B. C. Hoover, "The 'Ownership' of Churches: Ethnic, Racial, and Language Groups in U.S. Catholicism," *Eurostudia*, 2017, doi: 10.7202/1041665ar.

[9] D. Iacobucci and P. Rosa, "The growth of business groups by habitual entrepreneurs: The role of entrepreneurial teams," *Entrep. Theory Pract.*, 2010, doi: 10.1111/j.1540-6520.2010.00378.x.

CHAPTER 10

SOLITARY VENTURES: EXPLORING THE CONCEPT OF ONE PERSON COMPANY (OPC)

Yogesh Chandra Gupta, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- cognitor.yogesh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The One Person Company (OPC) is a unique and innovative concept that has revolutionized the entrepreneurial landscape by allowing a single individual to form and operate a separate legal entity. This exploration delves into the intricate framework of OPCs, examining its benefits, limitations, legal structure, and the regulatory environment it operates in. The study navigates through the formation process, governance principles, and the balance between limited liability and individual control that OPCs offer. By analyzing real-world applications and addressing potential challenges, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the OPC's significance in empowering solo entrepreneurs and promoting business growth.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Corporate Governance, Memorandum, Management, One Person Company, Resolution.

INTRODUCTION

One Person Companies (OPCs) are being introduced into the legal system in an effort to encourage corporatization of microbusinesses and entrepreneurship with a more straightforward legal framework and spare small business owners from having to spend a lot of time, energy, and money on complex legal compliances. Individuals will be able to contribute to economic progress thanks to this, and it will also provide job opportunities. According to the Companies Act of 2013, the sole proprietorship and company type of business, One Person Company, has more lenient/concessionary criteria. Under the One Person Company (OPC) idea, the Companies Act of 2013 now allows a single national person to form a company[1]–[3].

"One Person Company (OPC) is a novel idea that would help India's corporate laws become more business-friendly. The Companies Act, 2013, aspires to open the door for a more contemporary and dynamic body of law, enabling expansion and tighter control of India's business sector. Up until recently, the law required a minimum of two shareholders in order to establish a private corporation, thus you needed at least one other person. The only alternative left for a person who wanted to strike out on their own was proprietorship, which is a difficult endeavour since it is not legally recognized as a distinct business.

OPC will provide the young entrepreneur with all the advantages of a private limited company, which means they will unquestionably have access to finance, bank loans, limited liability, legal protection for their firm, market access, etc. all in the name of a distinct legal entity. OPC offers a whole new range of alternatives for people who want to launch their own businesses with a formalized corporate structure. The young entrepreneur will get from OPC all the advantages of a private limited company, which means they will unquestionably have access to finance, bank loans, limited liability, legal protection for their firm, access to the market, etc., all in the name of a distinct legal entity. An independent company owner is capable of running his enterprise. At any one moment, it can only have one member. It may only have one director, but in accordance with the provisions of section 149, it is nevertheless permitted to nominate more than 15 directors after the passage of a special resolution. So, the manner the obligations are handled is the main distinction between an OPC and a sole proprietorship. In an OPC, for example, the promoter's responsibility is restricted in the case of a default or legal problems. Additionally, one person may make a decision without needing the approval of the other directors, saving time and effort on trying to persuade them.

The Theory

In several nations, one-person businesses are legal. The Ministry of Corporate Affairs in India has proposed this idea by legalizing One Person Companies in India, in line with the UK, China, USA, Australia, Singapore, Qatar, Pakistan, and many other nations. In the UK, one-person businesses have been around for a while. OPC creation was just permitted in China in 2005. Several other nations have also granted OPCs legal status.

British Empire

History has it that the United Kingdom was the first country to legalize the one-person business via the historic Saloman v. Saloman & Co. (1897) AC 22 case. The technique of founding a company is covered in Section 7 of the UK Companies Act, 2006. It offers the following:

i. One or more individuals may incorporate a business under this Act.
    a. By signing their names to an association's memorandum (see section 8), and
    b. Adhering to the registration requirements of this Act (see sections 9 to 13).

Status: Public Limited or Private Limited

The bill's Section 2(68) stipulates that OPC is included in the definition of a private corporation. Additionally, it expressly exempts OPC from the need that it be formed with a minimum of two members. This indicates that unless otherwise explicitly exempt from compliance, any sections of the act that are applicable to a private corporation must also apply to OPC. The fact that OPC must be recognized as a private corporation for all legal purposes with just one member is further clarified in section 3 of the law.

Different OPCs:

A One-Person Business

1. A corporation with limited liability or
2. A limited liability corporation or
3. Unlimited business

OPC may thus be any of the following five types:

1. A single-person company (OPC) with shares
2. OPC is a limited liability company by guarantee with equity.
3. OPC Limited by Guarantee and Without Capital Shares
4. OPC Unrestricted has share capital.
5. OPC Unlimited does not have any equity.

OPC must submit a yearly return:

The annual return for an OPC must be signed by the company secretary or, in the absence of a company secretary, by the OPC director in accordance with the requirements of section 92(1) of the Companies Act of 2013. A single director may sign the financial statements of a one-person corporation. According to Section 2(40), a cash flow statement is not a required component of financial statements for a one-person business. Only the board's explanations or comments on each qualification, reservation, or critical statement or disclaimer made by the auditor in his report may be included in the board report that is appended to the financial accounts. Within one hundred and eighty days after the end of the financial year, OPC must submit a copy of the financial statements that have been properly accepted by its members, together with all the papers that must accompany them[4]–[6].

Annual General Meeting: According to section 96(1) of the Companies Act 2013, an OPC is not required to have an AGM.

Board Meeting: There must be at least one board meeting in each half of the year, with no less than 90 days between the two meetings.

In the event of a single-person corporation with only one director, for the purposes of having board meetings. For the purposes of this act, it shall be sufficient compliance if all resolutions adopted by such a company at a board meeting are recorded in the minutes book required to be kept under section 118, signed by the member, and are dated on the same day as the board meeting. if OPC just has a single director. It's not required to have Board meetings.

DISCUSSION

OPC taxation

While the idea of an OPC has been included in the firms Act of 2013, it has not yet been included in tax regulations. As a consequence, an OPC may be taxed at the same rate as other private firms. In a sole proprietorship, company revenue is added to individual income and subsequently determines the tax bracket. 10% and 30% are choices. However, this is not the situation for private companies, which are taxed under the Income Tax Act of 1961 at a fixed base rate of 30% in addition to a surcharge and an education cess. The Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT) rule is also applicable to private companies. The idea of a one-person company is an effort to organize the vast, disorganized market of proprietorship businesses and other rights that would be easier to control and administer if they were structured as one-person firms.

Contracts with One-Person Businesses:

If OPC Limited by Shares or by Guarantee enters into an agreement with the company's lone member who also serves as its director and the agreement is not in writing. Make sure that the contract's or offer's conditions are written down in a memo or noted in the minutes of the company's first Board of Directors meeting that takes place after the contract is signed. The aforementioned clause is not relevant if the contract is in writing and was entered into by the firm as part of its regular business operations. Every contract that the firm enters into and that is noted in the minutes of its Board of Directors meeting must be reported to the Registrar within fifteen days of the date that the Board of Directors approved it.

Opportunities for Small Businesses

Small company owners have the option of operating as a distinct legal entity under the OPC structure. The notion is beneficial for business owners who are starting new initiatives and ideas and who want to experience the corporate world with the fewest restrictions possible. Through OPC, a variety of small and medium-sized businesses that operate as sole proprietorships may join the corporate sphere. The economy's unorganized sector will discover a venue to showcase its entrepreneurial skills. Small business owners thereby profit from OPC and contribute to the growth of our nation's economy. OPC is comparable to a one-man army. A further benefit is that there is very little compliance burden and very little member responsibility. People who work for themselves and numerous small-scale industries could gain from OPC, according to expectations. It is a noteworthy aspect of the 2013 Companies Act. "OPC should increase small business owners' confidence."

Small Business:

The Companies Act of 2013 established the term "Small Company" for the first time. In order to provide these enterprises certain relief or exemptions, the Act classifies some businesses as small businesses based on their capital and turnover positions. The majority of exemptions offered to small businesses are the same as those offered to one-person businesses. The Act also allows for a streamlined plan of arrangement between two small businesses with the consent of the Central Government (Regional Director) rather than the Tribunal.

Either having less than fifty lakh rupees in capital or having less than twenty crores in revenue is sufficient to qualify as a small business. If any one of the requirements is satisfied without also satisfying the other, it is adequate. These restrictions may be increased, but only to a maximum of five crores of rupees for capital and twenty crores of rupees for turnover. Holding and subsidiary businesses are expressly excluded from the definition of a small business in the definition of a small business. Therefore, even though the holding company and subsidiary company may meet the capital or turnover requirements of a small company, they will still be excluded from the definition of a small company, and as a result, neither can receive the benefits that are available to small companies.

In other words, even if they meet the capital or turnover requirements of a small business, a holding or subsidiary firm can never enjoy the benefits of one. Similar to this, a business may qualify as a small business one year, lose eligibility the next year, and then regain eligibility the following year. A firm that has one or more subsidiary companies is required to produce consolidated financial statements in addition to standalone financial statements under Section 129(3).

Holding firms, or businesses with subsidiary businesses, fall beyond the definition of small businesses. From the aforementioned, it seems that small businesses won't need to consolidate their financial accounts. However, the clarification under sub-Section 3 of Section 129 states that for consolidation purposes, the term "subsidiary" includes associate companies and joint ventures. A small business must nevertheless produce consolidated financial statements if it has any associate companies or joint ventures. This definition of "subsidiary" solely applies to the narrow context of Section 129(3), not to the question of whether a corporation qualifies as a small business[7]–[9].

Important Details

A private firm is the only kind that qualifies as a small business. A holding company, subsidiary, charity organization, or organization subject to a Special Act cannot be categorized as a small business. Either the paid-up capital or the turnover as reported in the most recent profit and loss statement should not exceed Rupees 50 lakhs for a small firm. A company's designation as a "Small Company" may change annually. As a result, advantages that are offered during one year may be discontinued the next year and reinstated the following year. Exemptions & Special Provisions Available to a Small Company.

The rights and exemptions available to a small company are the same as those given to a one-person business, as was previously indicated, however not all of the benefits are accessible to small businesses. All of the small business exemptions are included here for the sake of simplicity and clarity. A Small Company's annual return may be signed by the company secretary by themselves, or in the absence of a company secretary, by one director of the business. A small business is only allowed to convene two board meetings each year, or one in each half of the calendar year, with a minimum of 90 days between the two meetings. A small business' financial statement does not always need to contain a cash flow statement. An OPC is not covered by the clause stating that auditors must rotate regularly and that the maximum term for an auditor is 10 years for a firm of auditors and 5 years for an individual[10], [11].

One-person businesses are a novel idea made possible by the 2013 Company Act. One-person company is defined as "a company which has only one person as a member" under Section 2 (62) of the Companies Act and may only be established as a private Ltd. business. At any one moment, it can only have one member. There could be only one director. One person companies may only be formed and nominated by natural persons who are Indian citizens and residents of India. A new era of opportunities for lone entrepreneurs has begun with the creation of the One Person Company (OPC), which combines the benefits of limited liability with the independence of individual control. As our investigation has shown, the OPC structure allows people to create independent legal companies that protect personal assets while giving them control over the company's operations.

CONCLUSION

Although different from those of regular businesses, the OPC's legal structure guarantees adherence to corporate governance standards. The OPC seeks a balance between independence and compliance by having a lone director and shareholder. Entrepreneurs looking to launch OPCs must be aware of both the benefits and restrictions. While the OPC provides limited liability protection and facilitates finance access, it also mandates adherence to statutory responsibilities and regulatory regulations. The OPC provides a pathway for solo enterprises to succeed in an entrepreneurial environment characterized by a variety of business models. It answers the worries of individual company owners who want to keep management of their businesses while limiting personal responsibility. The OPC is a prime example of the flexibility and dynamism of contemporary company law as it continues to rise in stature. Entrepreneurs may capitalize on the advantages of limited liability while igniting their goals by comprehending its legal complexities. The OPC's distinctive features showcase a forward-thinking business philosophy that resonates with the demands of lone entrepreneurs and promotes a culture of creativity and initiative.

REFERENCES

[1] M. Clement and R. Vandenberghe, "Teachers' professional development: A solitary or collegial (ad)venture?," *Teach. Teach. Educ.*, 2000, doi: 10.1016/S0742-051X(99)00051-7.

[2] R. Ramamoorthy, M. Peter, and G. A. Kumar, "Financial performance at heritage foods limited," *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.B1319.0882S819.

[3] V. N. Sailaja, S. K. Pagadala, and K. Surendra, "A study on impact of GST on Indian economy," *J. Adv. Res. Dyn. Control Syst.*, 2018.

[4] R. Parthiban, I. Qureshi, S. Bandyopadhyay, B. Bhatt, and S. Jaikumar, "Leveraging ICT to Overcome Complementary Institutional Voids: Insights from Institutional Work by a Social Enterprise to Help Marginalized," *Inf. Syst. Front.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10796-020-09991-6.

[5] B. Calcott, "The other cooperation problem: Generating benefit," *Biol. Philos.*, 2008, doi: 10.1007/s10539-007-9095-5.

[6] H. Thakur and M. Balasubramanian, "Tweaking decision making," *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, 2019.

[7] M. N. K. Al-Hatmi, J. Khan, and S. EP, "Security enabled parallel connection for intercom," *J. Student Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.47611/jsr.vi.552.

[8] F. Fischer, "L'accès à l'Idée et l'éducation politique dans la République*," *Laval théologique Philos.*, 2007, doi: 10.7202/014279ar.

[9] R. Mares, R. S. Moreno, R. W. Kays, and M. Wikelski, "Predispersal home range shift of an ocelot Leopardus pardalis (Carnivora: Felidae) on Barro Colorado Island, Panama," *Rev. Biol. Trop.*, 2008, doi: 10.15517/rbt.v56i2.5623.

[10] D. D. M, B. K. S, and D. Lal, "Major Hurdles of Cyber Security in 21st Century," *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.35940/ijeat.c5135.029320.

[11] J. Acevedo and F. Martinez, "Residence of the leopard seal in the Magellan Strait: A potential sub-Antarctic population inhabiting the waters of Southern Chile?," *Polar Biology*. 2013. doi: 10.1007/s00300-012-1275-3.

CHAPTER 11

BALANCING PROFIT AND PURPOSE: CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Pradip Kumar Kashyap, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- pradiprgnul@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) has evolved into a pivotal aspect of modern business, embodying a company's commitment to social and environmental well-being alongside its pursuit of profitability. This exploration delves into the multifaceted dimensions of CSR, examining its origins, significance, implementation strategies, and impact on business, society, and the environment. The study navigates through the principles of ethical business conduct, stakeholder engagement, and sustainability initiatives that underpin CSR initiatives. By exploring case studies and global perspectives, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the profound influence of Corporate Social Responsibility in shaping responsible, sustainable, and value-driven business practices.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Balancing Profit, Corporate Social Responsibility, Management, Society.

INTRODUCTION

The feeling of obligation a business has to the neighbourhood and the environment (both ecological and social) in which it works. Companies demonstrate their corporate citizenship in three ways: (1) by reducing waste and pollution; (2) by funding social and educational initiatives; and (3) by generating enough profits on the resources they use.

CSR and Companies Act

The terms of the Companies (Corporate Social Responsibility Policy) Rules, 2014, as well as Section 135 and Schedule VII of the Companies Act 2013, have been announced by the Ministry of Corporate Affairs to take effect on April 1, 2014. Every private limited or public limited company that has a net worth of Rs. 500 crores, a turnover of Rs. 1,000 crores, or a net profit of Rs. 5 crore is required, as of April 1, 2014, to invest at least 2% of its average net profit for the three financial years immediately prior in CSR initiatives. The CSR activities must pertain to any of the activities listed in Schedule VII of the 2013 Act and cannot be carried out in the usual course of business. Contributions to any political party are not regarded as CSR activities, and only activities taking place in India are taken into account for calculating CSR spending[1]–[3].

According to the profit and loss statement created by the firm in accordance with Section 381 (1) (a) and Section 198 of the 2013 Act, the net worth, turnover, and net profits are to be calculated in accordance with Section 198 of the 2013 Act. It has been made clear that if net profits are calculated under the Companies Act of 1956, they do not need to be recalculated under the 2013 Act, even though these provisions have not yet been declared. The calculation of a company's net profits does not include the earnings from any abroad branches, even those that are run as independent businesses. Additionally, dividends from other Indian businesses that must adhere to CSR requirements will not be taken into account when calculating a company's net earnings. The scope of compliance duties under the CSR Rules seems to be expanded to include holding and subsidiary corporations as well as overseas businesses with branches or project offices in India that meet the required standards. Clarity is required with regard to a company's compliance requirements, as well as those of its holding and subsidiary firms.

the things a business may do to satisfy its CSR obligations. the establishment of homes for women, orphans, and senior citizens, measures to lessen the disparities experienced by socially and economically disadvantaged groups, measures to ensure environmental sustainability and ecological balance, animal welfare, the protection of national heritage and art and culture, and measures for the benefit of armed forces veterans are just a few of the obligations that must be met. However, local communities and the locations the firm works in would need to be prioritized when choosing CSR initiatives to be carried out.

A CSR Committee of the Board must be established to create and oversee the company's CSR policy. The CSR Committee must include at least three directors, including an independent director, according to Section 135 of the 2013 Act. The CSR Rules, however, stipulate that the Committee for a private company and a foreign company must have a minimum of only 2 members and exempt unlisted public companies and private companies that are not required to appoint an independent director from having an independent director as a part of their CSR Committee. If a company has specified the activities to be carried out, the modalities for using funds, as well as the reporting and monitoring mechanism, it may carry out its CSR activities through a registered trust or society, a company established by its holding, subsidiary, or associate company, or in another manner. If the organization carrying out the CSR activities was not founded by the firm, its holding, subsidiary, or associate company, it would need to have three years of experience carrying out activities of a comparable kind.

Companies may also work together to carry out CSR initiatives together, provided that each company can report on these projects separately. If the cost of these activities does not exceed 5% of the company's overall CSR expenditure in a single fiscal year, a company can develop the CSR capabilities of its employees or implementation agencies through institutions with a track record dating back at least three years.

The CSR Rules state that a company is exempt from CSR obligations if it does not meet the specified criteria for three consecutive financial years. This implies that a company that does not meet any of the specified criteria in a subsequent financial year must still engage in CSR activities until it no longer meets the criteria for three consecutive years. Small businesses that are not yet making substantial profits may be under more stress as a result.A brief summary of the company's CSR policy, the make-up of the CSR Committee, the average net profit over the previous three fiscal years, and the required CSR expenditure must all be included in the annual report on the company's CSR activities that must be included in the report of the Board of Directors that is attached to the financial statements of the Company. This report must follow the format outlined in the CSR Rules. The Board Report must provide an explanation of why the firm did not spend the minimum amount necessary on its CSR activities.

DISCUSSION

CSR's Four Phases

The four stages of CSR's growth in India mirror the country's historical progression and have led to various CSR strategies. The phases are not static, however, and some aspects of one phase may overlap with those of previous phases. The primary forces behind CSR during the first period were philanthropy and charity. CSR was influenced by culture, religion, family values, custom, and industrialisation. Rich merchants contributed a portion of their wealth to the larger community during the pre-industrial era, which lasted until 1850, by building temples for religious purposes. These merchants also helped the community survive times of famine and epidemics by providing food from their godowns and money, securing their status as key members of the community. In India, colonial control began in the 1850s, and this affected how CSR was approached. The industrial families of the 19th century, including the Tata, God, Bajaj, Modi, Birla, and Singhania families, were significantly influenced by both social and economic factors. However, it has been noted that their efforts toward social as well as economic growth were affected by caste groupings and political goals in addition to altruistic and religious causes[4]–[6].

Indian industrialists were put under more pressure to show their commitment to the advancement of society during the second phase of the independence struggle. The idea of "trusteeship," according to which business executives must use their money to help the general populace, was first proposed by Mahatma Gandhi at this time. Gandhi had a nearly equal, if not greater, ambition to abolish capitalism than the most developed socialist. However, our approaches are different. My trusteeship hypothesis is not a temporary solution and is not a cover. Gandhi's statements underscore his case for his notion of "trusteeship," and he is convinced that it will prevail over all other ideologies. Gandhi's influence forced numerous industrialists to take action for the nation's construction and socioeconomic growth. Gandhi said that Indian businesses should serve as the "temples of modern India". Businesses created trusts for universities and colleges under his influence, and they also assisted in establishing training and research institutes. The trusts' activities primarily followed Gandhi's reforms, which aimed to end untouchability, support women's emancipation, and promote rural development.

The "mixed economy" component, the growth of public sector undertakings (PSUs), and legislation pertaining to labour and environmental standards were all factors in the third phase of CSR (1960–1980). The private sector was compelled to take a back seat at this time. Development was seen as being driven mostly by the public sector. The time was referred to as a "era of command and control" because of the strict legislative restrictions placed on private sector activity. Corporate malpractices were caused by the policy of industrial licensing, hefty taxes, and limitations on the private sector. As a result, laws addressing labour, corporate governance, and environmental problems were passed. The state established PSUs to make sure that resources (money, food, etc.) were distributed to the poor in a proper manner. However, the public sector's effectiveness was somewhat constrained. The private sector's active participation in the socioeconomic growth of the nation became vitally important as a result of the shift in expectations from the public to the private sector. Indian academics, legislators, and businesspeople organized a national workshop on CSR with the goal of fostering reconciliation in 1965. Transparency, social responsibility, and ongoing stakeholder conversations were prioritized. Despite such efforts, the CSR was unable to gain traction.

Indian businesses began giving up their long-standing CSR participation in the fourth phase (1980–present), instead incorporating it into a sustainable business plan. The initial steps toward economic liberalization and globalization were made in the 1990s. The economy benefited from the partial elimination of controls and licensing requirements, the effects of which are still clearly visible today. Indian businesses were able to expand quickly because to the economy's increased drive for expansion, which increased their willingness. India is becoming a significant location in terms of production and manufacturing bases for TNCs as a result of globalization. Indian businesses who export and make items for the developed world must pay particular attention to compliance with international standards as Western customers become more worried about labour and environmental standards in underdeveloped nations.

Current CSR Situation in India

CSR is not a novel idea in India, as been previously addressed. Corporations like the Tata Group, the Aditva Birla Group, and Indian Oil Corporation, to mention a few, have been engaged in community service from their establishment. Many other companies have contributed to society via contributions and charitable activities. Nowadays, maximizing a company's total influence on stakeholders and society is the primary goal of CSR. A growing number of businesses are fully integrating CSR policies, procedures, and initiatives into all aspects of their corporate operations. A rising number of corporations believe that CSR is crucial for maintaining goodwill and image, fighting off assaults, and boosting market competitiveness in addition to being another indirect expenditure.

Companies have specialist CSR teams that create the policies, plans, and objectives for their CSR initiatives and provide funds to support them. These initiatives are often based on social philosophies that are in line with big business and have well-defined goals and objectives. The personnel, who are essential to this process, implement the programs. CSR initiatives include anything from community improvement to advancements in healthcare, the environment, and education. For instance, some businesses, like Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited, Maruti Suzuki India Limited, and Hindustan Unilever Limited, adopt a more comprehensive approach to development. These businesses build schools and homes, improve medical and sanitation facilities, and empower the villagers to become more independent by giving them access to vocational training and business operations.

Contrarily, the community health component of CSR initiatives by companies like GlaxoSmithKline Pharmaceuticals. In tribal settlements, they build up medical checkup and treatment facilities as well as health education initiatives. Some non-profit groups that run health and education initiatives in underdeveloped regions get some funding from these businesses. Additionally, corporations more often collaborate with non-governmental organizations (NGOs) to design initiatives that tackle larger societal issues. For instance, there is a lot of effort being done to help the victims of the tsunami restore their lives. This is only being carried out by SAP India in collaboration with Hope Foundation, a non-profit organization that primarily aims to enhance the lives of the impoverished and underprivileged. This initiative established the SAP Labs Centre of HOPE in Bangalore, which provides food, clothes, housing, and medical treatment for street children[7]–[9].

In India, CSR has gone through many stages. The power of corporations to significantly impact society and raise people's quality of life has been amply shown. To find an effective and long-lasting solution to the social problems, not just one but all corporations should work to transform the existing social climate in India. Collaborations between businesses, non-profit organizations, and the government should be encouraged so that India's socioeconomic growth may move forward quickly thanks to the combination of their talents, including knowledge, money, personnel, and strategic thinking.

India has a long history of corporate social responsibility, as seen by the development of organizations like the Tata Group, the Aditya Birla Group, and Indian Oil Corporation. The primary goal of corporate social responsibility (CSR) today is to increase a company's overall impact on society and stakeholders. CSR policies, practices, and programs are being thoroughly integrated by more businesses into all aspects of their business operations and processes. Companies have specialized CSR teams that develop policies, strategies, and goals for their CSR programs and set aside funds to establish them. CSR initiatives include anything from community improvement to advancements in healthcare, the environment, and education. Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is evidence of how business has evolved beyond simple profit-making to play a larger role in establishing a better society. CSR is an attitude that combines ethical, social, and environmental factors into company operations, as our investigation has shown. It goes beyond charity and public relations. CSR comprises a variety business effort, including community involvement, ethical sourcing, and environmental sustainability. Companies may establish a deep connection with stakeholders and society by acknowledging its value in supporting long-term success, increasing brand reputation, and luring aware customers.

CONCLUSION

The advent of CSR is evidence of the relationship between society advancement and economic success. Entrepreneurs, investors, and corporate executives must understand that customers, investors, and regulatory authorities increasingly demand ethical business practices that go beyond being admirable. CSR acts as a channel for change in a global setting where economic operations are entwined with social and environmental problems. Businesses may support sustainable development, protect natural resources, and elevate underserved areas by balancing their objectives with social demands. Compliance with rules is important, but the true heart of CSR is a real dedication to moral behaviour, community well-being, and ecological balance. Adopting CSR is more than simply a tactical choice; it reflects a company's ideals and dedication to doing good. CSR serves as a ray of hope, guiding companies towards a path of responsible development, shared prosperity, and a peaceful cohabitation with the earth and its people while the globe struggles with issues like social inequality and climate change.

REFERENCES

[1] D. Demetry, “Culture and Commerce: The Value of Entrepreneurship in Creative Industries,” *Contemp. Sociol. A J. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0094306118815500x.

[2] Melanie van de Velde and Submitted, “Beyond shareholder theory: Exploring effective business models balancing profits and purpose,” *Adam Smith Bus. Sch. Univ. Glas.*, 2018.

[3] H. Peng, “Organizational ambidexterity in public non-profit organizations: interest and limits,” *Manag. Decis.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/MD-01-2017-0086.

[4] S. R. Dabbagh and M. K. Sheikh-El-Eslami, “Risk Assessment of Virtual Power Plants Offering in Energy and Reserve Markets,” *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2015.2493182.

[5] P. P. Li, "Global implications of the indigenous epistemological system from the east: How to apply Yin-Yang balancing to paradox management," *Cross Cult. Strateg. Manag.*, 2016, doi: 10.1108/CCSM-10-2015-0137.

[6] M. M. Rahman, F. Nur, and S. Talapatra, "An Integrated Framework Of Applying Line Balancing In Apparel Manufacturing Organization: A Case Study," *J. Mech. Eng.*, 2015, doi: 10.3329/jme.v44i2.21436.

[7] R. E. McDonald, J. Weerawardena, S. Madhavaram, and G. Sullivan Mort, "From 'virtuous' to 'pragmatic' pursuit of social mission: A sustainability-based typology of nonprofit organizations and corresponding strategies," *Manag. Res. Rev.*, 2015, doi: 10.1108/MRR-11-2013-0262.

[8] L. Mulugeta, "Productivity improvement through lean manufacturing tools in Ethiopian garment manufacturing company," in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2020.06.599.

[9] I. Zebryte and H. Jorquera, "Chilean tourism sector 'B Corporations': evidence of social entrepreneurship and innovation," *Int. J. Entrep. Behav. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/IJEBR-07-2017-0218.

CHAPTER 12

GUIDING THE HELM: APPOINTMENT AND MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS

Dal Chandra, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- degautambahjoi@yahoo.co.in

ABSTRACT:

The appointment and meetings of directors form the backbone of effective corporate governance, shaping the leadership structure, decision-making processes, and strategic direction of a company. This exploration delves into the intricacies of director appointments and the dynamics of board meetings, examining legal frameworks, procedures, and best practices. The study navigates through the role of directors in corporate governance, the significance of diverse board compositions, and the legal requirements for conducting effective board meetings. By drawing on case studies and regulatory insights, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the pivotal role that director appointments and meetings play in steering the course of a company.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Balancing Profit, Corporate Social Responsibility, Management, Society.

INTRODUCTION

You are aware that a corporation typically has several employees who are dispersed around the nation. As a result, they choose a few people to run the company's affairs. These people are known as directors, and their major responsibilities include setting the company's business policies and overseeing all of its operations. You will learn about the legal status of directors, their qualifications and exclusions, the process used to nominate them, as well as their responsibilities, authority, and liabilities in this lesson.

Director Definition

The shareholders choose the directors to guide, lead, manage, or watch over the company's operations. They oversee and manage the business's general operations. Another management hired for the job is in charge of the day-to-day operations of the business. A director is defined under Section 2(13) of the Companies Act as "any person occupying the position of director by whatever name called."

This is an inclusive and not a comprehensive definition. To define the word "director," we may say that it refers to a person who oversees, controls, manages, or directs the operations of a corporation[1]–[3].

Any individual whose directives or instructions the Board of Directors of a business is used to acting in accordance with will be regarded to be a director of the company, as defined in explanation 1 to Section 303 of the Act. Even though a person is not listed as a director, they will be considered to be one if they carry out the duties of one. So it doesn't matter what name is used to refer to him. Experts who provide professional advise, however, are not regarded as directors.

You should be aware that a director may only be nominated by a person. No body corporate, organization, or business may be appointed as a director of a corporation, under Section 253 of the Act.

Board of Directors Posting

The legal standing of the directors is difficult to describe since the Companies Act does not provide it a clear definition. In different contexts, directors are referred to as agents, trustees, and managing partners. The actual role of a director is therefore not just that of an agent or trustee of the managing partner, but rather a combination of all these roles. However, each of these expressions is not used as an exhaustive list of their powers and responsibilities, but rather as indicating useful points of view from which they may, for the moment and for the particular purpose, be considered. Let's talk about their viewpoint under the following headings:

As Agents: As an artificial person, the Company is unable to run its affairs on its own. It must be given to a human organization known as directors. They might be referred to as the company's agents and are chosen by the shareholders.

The corporation and its directors are acting as each other's principal and agent in their relationship. As a result, the relationships between the corporation and its directors are governed by the broad rules of agency law. They have a responsibility to conduct the company with reasonable care and attention on their behalf. They must act in accordance with the power granted to them by the Act, Memorandum, and Articles, and they are obligated to bind the firm when entering into contracts on its behalf. In other words, they will be held personally responsible if they go beyond the bounds of their power. You should be aware, nevertheless, that if the actions taken do not go beyond the company's authority, the shareholders at the company's general meeting may approve them. The directors must act on behalf of the company in order to bind it. Directors represent the corporation, not the individual shareholders, as agents. However, it is incorrect to argue that directors act as the company's representatives. Firstly, agents are appointed rather than elected, and secondly, agents lack autonomous authority although directors have in certain circumstances.

As Trustees: A 'trustee' is a person who possesses and oversees property on behalf of another. Although directors are not the company's trustees in the strictest legal sense, they have been regarded in certain ways in that capacity. They are in charge of looking after the company's various assets and are accountable for making sure that they are used properly. If they abuse the funds or assets, they must return or compensate the same. The directors must act in the best interests of the firm and not for their personal gain while using their authority. In their relationship with the corporation, the directors act in a fiduciary position. Directors are supposed to maintain the same level of honesty and moral principles as a trustee. You should be aware that directors serve the business, not specific shareholders, as trustees. However, keep in mind that directors are not trustees in the legal sense as they do not enter into contracts on their own behalf, in contrast to trustees. He signs contracts on behalf of the corporation for which he serves as a director, and he does not hold any property in trust since it is kept in the corporation's name.

As directing Partner: Because directors are both the company's stockholders and are charged with overseeing and directing its activities, they have been referred to as the managing partners of corporations. They oversee business operations for both the company's overall good and their own gain as a stakeholder. However, they are not managing partners strictly speaking since a director's responsibility is constrained to the value of the shares he owns, but a partner's liability is limitless. A director also lacks the power to bind the other directors and shareholders, unlike a partner,

Directors are chosen by shareholders to serve as their representatives. As a result, they are neither agents or slaves of the business. However, under a specific agreement with the firm, a director may take a paid position there. In such instance, he would be considered as the company's servant or employee and will have access to all the same benefits as an employee. The explanation above makes it quite obvious that directors are not the company's agents, trustees, managing partners, or employees. In actuality, they integrate all of these jobs into one. With regard to the authority and assets they control, they have a fiduciary duty to the business[4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Directors and Directorships in Number

The minimum number of directors that a business must have is set down in the Companies Act. According to the Act's Section 252:

1. Every publicly traded firm must have three directors.
2. Each additional company must have two directors.

Only the minimum number of directors must be in place, and the maximum number is not specified under the Companies Act. The articles of association of a corporation may specify the minimum and maximum number of directors for its Board of Directors, subject to this statutory minimum. By adopting an ordinary resolution at the general meeting as described in Section 258, the business may raise or reduce the number of its directors within the parameters outlined in its articles. Only with the Central Government's consent may a public business or a private company that is a subsidiary of a public company expand the number of directors above the maximum specified in the articles. However, Section 259 will not need the Central Government's consent if the additional directors do not increase the number of directors to more than twelve.

A individual is not permitted to serve as a director of more than twenty different corporations at once. If a person holds the position of director in more than twenty companies and is appointed to one more, the new appointment will not take effect unless the person vacates his position in at least one of the other twenty companies within fifteen days of the new appointment. If he does not make a decision within the allotted fifteen days, his new position will be null and invalid. anybody who serves in a leadership capacity or serves as a director for more than 20 organizations.

Characteristics of a Director

The Companies Act doesn't include any educational requirements for hiring business directors. There are no share requirements for becoming a director under the Act. A director is not required to be a shareholder or a corporate member. However, a director's share qualification is often specified in the company's articles of association. These securities are referred to as qualifying shares. These shares must be owned by the directors in order for them to have a financial interest in the business. A director must own at least one share, according to Table A's Regulation 66A. The amount or value of shares that qualify as qualifying shares is specified in the articles.

A director must acquire qualifying shares within two months after his appointment in cases where the articles call for them. Any clause in the articles that mandates someone hold qualifying shares within less than two months of their appointment is invalid. You should be aware that obtaining qualifying shares prior to appointment is not required. A director's position will immediately become empty if he or she fails to purchase the required number of shares within two months after being appointed, or if they are never acquired.

Selection of Directors

You are aware that the company's directors may only be chosen from among persons. Anyone who is legally able to do so and has the required shares is qualified to be appointed as a director of the firm. Any of the following methods by the articles; by the shareholders at the annual meeting; by the Board of directors; by the Central Government; and by other parties may be used to nominate directors.

By Articles: The company's articles of incorporation often include the first directors' names. The subscribers to the memorandum are regarded as the company's first directors if they are not specifically mentioned in the articles, and they will serve in that capacity until the company's first annual general meeting, when new directors will be elected. Unless they or their authorized agent, a person cannot be mentioned in the prospectus as a proposed director, named as a director by articles, or named as a current director. has given his written approval to serve as such director, and submitted it with the Registrar. has one of the following: signed and filed with the Registrar a written undertaking to take from the company his qualification shares and pay for them; taken the qualification shares from the company and paid for or agreed to pay for them; filed with the Registrar an affidavit that his qualification shares, if any, are registered in his name[7]–[9].

The aforementioned restrictions, however, do not apply to companies without share capital; private companies; companies that were private companies before becoming public companies; and companies that issue prospectuses more than a year after the date on which they were granted the right to do business. By shareholders at a general meeting: The company's first directors will serve until the first annual general meeting. A public company's directors must be chosen annually at the annual general meeting, under Section 255 of the Act. At least two-thirds of the total number of directors must resign through rotation unless the articles mandate that all retire at each annual general meeting. As a result, only one-third of the directors may be ex-officio, permanent, or non-retiring.

A third of the directors eligible to retire through rotation, or the closest number to a third, must resign at each successive annual general meeting. The directors who have held their positions the longest since their previous appointment are required to resign, but if their appointment dates are the same, their retirement will be decided by agreement among themselves, and if there is no agreement, it will be decided by a draw of lots. The departing directors are run-off candidates. Other than a departing director, anybody else who desires to run for a directorship must notify the firm in writing at least 14 days before to the meeting. The corporation is then obligated to notify the members of such a candidacy either via individual notifications or by marketing at least seven days prior to the meeting.

The meeting is adjourned until the next week to be held at the same time and location if the vacancies could not be filled at the annual general meeting. The departing directors will be presumed to have been reappointed as directors if the vacancy left by the retiring director is not filled at the adjourned meeting as well and that meeting does not specifically decide not to fill the vacancy. It should be emphasized that, unless the general meeting unanimously resolves differently, each director must be appointed by a separate resolution. Consequently, more than two directors cannot be selected by a single resolution.

By Board of Directors: The following situations allow the Board of Directors to name directors:

More Directors: If permitted by the articles, the Board of Directors may name more directors. But it is important to watch that the overall number of directors, even with the new director, does not go beyond the limit set by the articles. This extra director may only serve until the next annual general meeting.

Alternate Director: If the articles permit such an appointment, the board may choose the alternate director. A director who is gone for more than three months from the state where the Board meetings are typically conducted is replaced by an alternative director. This substitute director will serve until the original director (in whose place he was appointed) returns or until the original director's tenure expires.

Casual Director: If a director's position becomes empty for whatever reason before the end of his term of office, the board of directors may fill the casual vacancy in accordance with the provisions of the articles. A situation like this could arise due to a death, resignation, mental illness, bankruptcy, etc. The person who is appointed by the Board to fill the temporary vacancy may retain the position only for the period of time that the director to whom he is appointed would have been appointed would have held it.

By Central Government: The Central Government may nominate the number of directors that the Company Law Board may, by order in writing, define in order to protect the interests of the company, its shareholders, or the public. These directors are chosen to guard against tyranny and poor management of the business activities. The Central Government may send the matter to the Company Law Board, or the Company Law Board may act on the application of at least 100 "members" or of members with at least 10% voting rights. These directors are not subject to retirement by rotation and are not needed to possess qualifying shares. However, the Central Government has the authority to depose such directors at any time and install a replacement.

By Third Parties: The company's bylaws may permit third parties to nominate members of the board of directors as their representative. However, the number of such nominees cannot be more than one-third of the total number of directors. In this context, "third parties" refers to those who have loaned money to the corporation, such as banks, financial institutions, or holders of debentures. The goal of such an appointment is to make sure that the borrowed funds are exclusively utilized for those reasons. Such directors are not subject to rotational retirement.

You now know that a separate resolution must be approved in order to nominate each director. Typically, a simple majority is used to elect them. Because of this, it's probable that the minority of shareholders won't be able to nominate someone to serve on the Board of Directors. As a result, they have the chance to have a representation on the Board according to Section 265 of the Act. The proportional representation system is used to achieve this. The articles may include a clause to this effect, requiring that at least two-thirds of the total number of directors be chosen by a single transferable vote, a system of cumulative voting, or any other method. The Board of

Directors has the authority to replace any unforeseen vacancies and may make such appointments once every three years[10], [11].

CONCLUSION

The directors are the persons elected by the shareholders to direct, conduct, manage or supervize the affairs of the company. The companies Act 2013 does not define the term director. Section 2 (34) simply provides that the term director means "a director appointed to the board of a company." Thus, a person will be termed to be a director if he has been appointed to function as director on the board of directors of a company. A public company must have at least three directors and every other company must have at least two directors. All persons appointed as directors of the company must file with the Register their consent in writing to act as such. Directors legal position is quite interesting. Sometimes they act as agents of the company, sometimes as trusters and sometimes even as managing partners of the company. Directors can be appointed by articles, by shareholders in general meetings, by the board, by the parties and by Central Government.

The governance structure that directs a company's operations, ensuring alignment with strategic objectives and responsibility to stakeholders, is embodied in the appointment of directors and the board meetings that follow. This investigation has shown that the appointment process involves constructing a broad team of leaders with a range of backgrounds, skills, and viewpoints as well as choosing specific people. The duties of directors go beyond just making decisions; they also watch out for the interests of shareholders, monitor senior management, and uphold moral standards. When choosing directors, businesses must adhere to the values of independence, openness, and competency to build a board that is capable of navigating the complexity of the corporate world. As highlighted in this investigation, board meetings are crucial for debate, decision-making, and alignment. Companies may tap into the collective expertise of the board to spur innovation and development by abiding by regulatory obligations, keeping correct records, and encouraging open communication.

Entrepreneurs, investors, and legal counsel must acknowledge that good company governance and sustained development depend on the nomination and regular meetings of directors. A well-organized board with a varied range of skills encourages innovation and makes sure a corporation can adapt quickly to changing market conditions. The job of directors becomes progressively more important in a worldwide market marked by changing legislation and stakeholder expectations. Directors may lead businesses to long-term profitability and moral leadership by adopting best practices, promoting ethical behaviour, and being aware of the interests of stakeholders. The selection of directors and board meetings embody the spirit of cooperation, knowledge, and stewardship necessary for companies to succeed in a cutthroat environment.

REFERENCES

[1] P. Decherney and K. Sender, "Taking the helm: Guiding Critical Studies in Media Communication Towards Increased Access and Greater Global Engagement," *Crit. Stud. Media Commun.*, 2014, doi: 10.1080/15295036.2013.876789.

[2] L. G. Moses, "Growing and Nurturing Your Evaluation Business When Your Independent Consultancy Becomes an Employer," *New Dir. Eval.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/ev.20381.

[3] V. Msila, "Searching for Effective People-Centered Leadership Approaches in Schools: Voices of South African Teachers on Spiritual Leadership," *Int. J. Relig. Spiritual. Soc.*, 2020, doi: 10.18848/2154-8633/cgp/v10i02/1-14.

[4] K. C. Kelley, K. Dammann, A. Alers, T. B. Zanders, C. Bendas, and S. P. Stawicki, "Resuscitation Endpoints in Traumatic Shock: A Focused Review with Emphasis on Point-of-Care Approaches," in *Clinical Management of Shock - The Science and Art of Physiological Restoration*, 2020. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.90686.

[5] H. Igor Ansoff, D. Kipley, A. O. Lewis, R. Helm-Stevens, and R. Ansoff, *Implanting Strategic Management*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-99599-1.

[6] T. Silva, A. Helm, J. Vieira, R. Fonseca, and L. O. Silva, "On the use of the envelope model for down-ramp injection in laser-plasma accelerators," *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion*, 2020, doi: 10.1088/1361-6587/ab5298.

[7] J. C. Douence, "Recent developments in the laws governing local public services in France," *Int. Rev. Adm. Sci.*, 2003, doi: 10.1177/0020852303691007.

[8] N. Dujmovic, "Playing to the edge: American intelligence in the age of terror," *Intell. Natl. Secur.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/02684527.2017.1296649.

[9] A. A. Hervani, J. Sarkis, and M. M. Helms, "Environmental goods valuations for social sustainability: A conceptual framework," *Technol. Forecast. Soc. Change*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.techfore.2017.07.015.

[10] M. E. Helm, "Value-based insurance design pharmacy benefits for children and youth with special health care needs: Principles and opportunities," *Pediatrics*, 2017, doi: 10.1542/peds.2016-2786F.

[11] B. Panuganti *et al.*, "Cytoreductive Surgery and Normothermic Intraperitoneal Chemotherapy for Signet Ring Cell Appendiceal Adenocarcinoma With Peritoneal Metastases in the Setting of Cirrhosis," *Gastroenterol. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.14740/gr1029w.

CHAPTER 13

TRANSITIONING LEADERSHIP: RESIGNATION BY A DIRECTOR

Amit Verma, Associate Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amitverma2@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The resignation of a director marks a significant phase in the lifecycle of a company, necessitating a seamless handover of leadership responsibilities and reshaping the dynamics of corporate governance. This exploration delves into the intricacies of director resignations, examining legal obligations, procedures, and implications for the company and its stakeholders. The abstract navigates through the reasons behind director resignations, the impact on board composition, and the ensuing regulatory compliance. By analyzing real-world cases and regulatory insights, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the multifaceted dimensions surrounding the resignation of a director and its implications for the company's continuity and governance.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Management, Governance, Leadership, Society.

INTRODUCTION

According to the procedures outlined in the articles, a director may resign. If there is no such provision in the articles, he may quit at any time by providing the firm sufficient notice; whether the company accepts his resignation or not is irrelevant. When it is made apparent that you want to quit, it will take effect right away. Except with the company's permission, a resignation cannot be retracted. The resignation letter has to be sent to the business at its registered address. The resignation should ideally be given in writing, however it may sometimes also be delivered orally and still be effective, such as if it is announced during the company's annual general meeting[1]–[3].

Elimination of Directors

Shareholders, the central government, the company law board, or any party may remove a director from their position before the period of their appointment has ended. Let's now go into more depth about them. A business may remove a director by submitting a special notice and adopting an ordinary resolution. a) Removal of Shareholders. A director appointed by the central government, a lifetime director in a private corporation, a director who represents a particular interest, such as creditors or bond holders, and a director chosen via proportional representation, however, cannot be removed.

The resolution to remove a director at any meeting should be given special notice of not less than fourteen (14) days. The corporation is required to provide a copy of the notification to the affected director as soon as it is received. This director is entitled to speak on the resolution at the meeting. If the director in question has submitted the firm a written representation, the company may transmit copies of that representation to each member. The representation may be read during the meeting if it was unable to be submitted due to time constraints. A vacancy left by the removal of a director may be filled by the appointment of another director in that position, so long as members have received particular notice of the appointment. A director who is thus appointed only holds office for the duration of the removed director's term. A casual position of this kind may also be filled. A dismissed director is not eligible for re-appointment but is eligible for salary replacement.

Central government removal. Upon the Company Law Board's advice, the Central Government may fire a director. If the Central Government believes that a person has committed fraud, mismanagement, negligence, or a breach of trust, that the company's operations have not been conducted in accordance with prudent compensation principles, or that the company is managed by a person in such a way as to seriously harm trade, industry, or business, it may refer the matter to the Company Law Board. If the Company Law Board is satisfied, it will suggest that the director be fired. For a period of five years, the director who has been thus removed from office is not permitted to occupy the position of director or any other office related to the conduct and administration of the company's activities. However, the Central Government may remit or shorten this term with the prior approval of the Company Law Board. Any compensation for loss of office is not due to a director who has been thus removed.

Removal by the Company Law Board: If an application is submitted to it for the purpose of stopping oppression or poor management, the Company Law Board has the authority to remove the director. For a period of five years, such a person cannot be appointed in any management position inside the organization. Additionally, he is not permitted to sue the business for lost wages.

DISCUSSION

Authority of Directors

You are aware that the directors are chosen to oversee and manage the business's general operations. As a result, the Board of Directors has the authority to take any action that the Company is permitted or entitled to do. The memorandum or articles of incorporation, as well as several sections of the Companies Act of 1956, are where the directors' authority comes from. According to Section 291 of the Act, the Board of Directors of a company shall be allowed to exercise all such powers and do all such actions and things as the company is permitted to do, subject to the restrictions of the Act. As a result, the Board of Directors is unable to use these authority that can only be used by the Company at the General Meeting[4]–[6].

The company's authority is split into two categories as a result: (i) authority to be exercised by the Board of Directors; and (ii) authority to be exercised by shareholders during a general meeting. The powers of the directors are supreme within the parameters established by the Act and the articles, and the shareholders are not permitted to modify or reduce such powers by enacting a unanimous resolution. The shareholders have the authority to change the articles, take action to remove the directors, refuse to re-elect directors whose decisions they disagree with, and select other individuals to take their place. Directors are obligated to behave as a board when acting collectively. Directors cannot make decisions on the business of the firm on their own; instead, decisions must be made during board meetings or by sending out proposals to the board members. However, the Board has the right to provide specific jurisdiction to a single director or to a committee of directors. Although shareholders typically cannot limit or interfere with the directors' authority, under the following unusual circumstances, the general meeting of shareholders may act in accordance with the Board of Directors' authority:

i) In cases when the directors' actions are malicious and counter to the interests of the firm, such as when their personal interests conflict with their obligations to the company.
ii) When the Board of Directors becomes incapable of acting for certain justifiable reasons, such as when all of the directors have a stake in a specific transaction.
iii) When management is at a standstill and the directors are hesitant to use their authority, such as when they are evenly split and unable to agree on anything.

The Board may assign the remaining three powers to any committee or subcommittee, if any, but it may not assign the first two powers to any committee. However, the Board may designate such a delegation by adopting a resolution at a board meeting that outlines the kind and scope of authority that the delegate may exercise. Any of the aforementioned functions may be subject to limitations or requirements imposed by the shareholders at a general meeting. Additional authority to be used during board meetings. The title of the buyer or other person who buys or accepts a lease in good faith and after exercising reasonable care and caution, will not be harmed if the directors sell or lease the company's property without receiving approval in the general meeting. Additionally, this restriction does not apply to businesses whose primary activity is the sale or rental of real estate. You should be aware that independent private companies are exempt from the aforementioned limitations.

Section 293-A states that organizations that are government-owned or that have been in operation for less than three fiscal years are barred from making political donations. Any other business is permitted to provide any amount or amounts, either directly or indirectly, to any political party or to any individual for any political purpose. The amount of such a gift cannot be more than 5% of its average net income for the three financial years immediately prior. Additionally, a resolution enabling such donations should be approved at the board meeting before making them. Every business must include all pertinent information in its profit and loss statement, including the amount of the donation and the party or individual to whom it was donated. appointment of solo selling or purchasing agents is restricted. Only after receiving approval from the company's annual general meeting may the Board designate a company's only selling or purchasing agent for any region, and the appointment may only be made for a period of time that does not exceed five years at a time.

Executive Authority of Directors

The authority to run the business of the corporation in the shareholders' best interests rests with the directors, who are the chosen representatives of the shareholders. The following management authority belongs to the board of directors:

i) The authority to enter into agreements with other parties on the company's behalf;
ii) The ability to suggest dividends;
iii) The ability to distribute, forfeit, and transfer business shares;
iv) The authority to name a director to fill the temporary vacancy;
v) The ability to decide on the terms and conditions for issuing debentures;

Directors' obligations

Directors of a corporation have a significant role in the organization's administration and are endowed with great authority. However, it is expected of them to use their authority for the common good and to defend and maintain the company's and shareholders' interests. The type and size of the firm affect the responsibilities of directors. They must abide by the rules set out in the articles and the Companies Act while performing their tasks. The responsibilities outlined in the articles will undoubtedly differ from firm to company. A director is not required to provide constant attention to the business of the firm; instead, he has intermittent responsibilities that must be fulfilled during regular board meetings. Every director is required to carry out a few general obligations. A few of the standard responsibilities are as follows:

i) **Duty of good faith:** As a company's fiduciary, directors have a responsibility to act honestly. A fiduciary stance is one that is characterized by trust and confidence. In order to serve the interests of the firm and shareholders, directors must behave honestly and diligently. They cannot earn illicitly from their interactions with the business. A director is required to account for any hidden income he earns while in his post.

ii) **Duty of reasonable care:** The directors must carry out their responsibilities with due diligence. He is required to exercise the same level of care as is logically anticipated of someone with his level of education and standing. The directors will be held accountable for negligence if they don't fulfill their obligations with the appropriate level of care and expertise. However, they are not accountable for trivial mistakes in judgment.

iii) **Attendance at Board sessions:** Directors have sporadic responsibilities that must be fulfilled at regular board sessions. As a result, it is every director's responsibility to show up to these meetings. Although a director is not required to attend every board meeting, his office will immediately become empty if he misses three consecutive meetings without authorization or all board meetings for a period of three consecutive months (whichever is longer).

iv) **Duty not to delegate:** The directors must carry out their responsibilities on their own. They were chosen for the position due to their expertise, competency, and honesty; as a result, they are covered by the dictum "delegates non protest delegate" (a delegate cannot delegate farther). However, if allowed by the company's articles of incorporation, the directors may assign some duties to others to the degree authorized by the Act of the articles.

v) **Duty to declare interest:** As part of his fiduciary responsibility, a director must inform the board of any personal stake they may have in a deal the firm is considering making. This is vital to avoid any conflict between the director's obligations to the firm and his personal interests. It should be emphasized that a corporation is not prohibited from entering into a contract with a director who has an interest in it. What is necessary is that he reveal this interest.

Directors' Obligations

There are many topics under which directors' obligations might be considered.

1) **Shareholder responsibility:** The director's shareholder liability is often the same as that of every other shareholder. However, a business may change its memorandum to make

all or some of the directors' responsibility limitless. However, this won't take effect until the relevant director has approved of it. In addition, the directors are accountable for the calls if they are made inside the legal window of time. He must resign from his position as director if calls are overdue for more than six months [7]–[9].

2) **Liability to outsiders:** Because directors represent the firm, they are not personally responsible for any actions taken on the corporation's behalf. In the following situations, however, they would be held personally responsible for third parties.

i) When they sign contracts in their own names rather than the company's name. They will be held personally responsible, for instance, if they sign a negotiable document without include the company's name.

ii) In the event that a director violates an implicit promise of authority by acting beyond the scope of the business, the company will not be held accountable. Instead, the director will be held accountable to the parties for the breach.

iii) The directors are personally responsible if they approved the release of a prospectus that makes false claims or fails to accurately reflect the situation.

iv) If the minimum subscription is not subscribed and the directors fail to refund the application money within the allotted period.

v) In cases of erroneous share allocation.

vi) When the directors commit fraud, such as when they make purchases or take on debt when they know the firm will never be required to make the payment.

3) **Liability to Company:** As a result of their position, directors are obligated to do certain tasks for the business. In the following scenarios, the directors are accountable to the business:

i) Acts that are ultra vires, or beyond the scope of their authority, are grounds for personal liability for directors against the corporation. For instance, they will be responsible to the firm for any loss or harm incurred as a result of such extra vires conduct if they pay dividends out of capital.

ii) **Negligence:** If the directors carry out their duties in a careless manner, the firm may hold them personally liable. They are not accountable for mistakes in judgment, however.

iii) **Breach of trust:** The directors are obligated to act in the company's best interests. They must behave honourablyand, in the business', best interests. Directors are accountable to the corporation if they secretly benefit from the business or exploit corporate assets for personal gain.

iv) **Misfeasance:** This refers to deliberate wrongdoing or reckless behaviour that causes the firm to suffer losses. If the directors behave improperly, the corporation may sue them for damages.

Co-directors are not responsible for the actions of their other directors unless they were parties to it. A director is not his co-directors' agent. He cannot be held accountable for the fraud on the grounds that he should have known about it. However, a managing director or the chairman cannot avoid responsibility for signing the accounts without fully knowing their ramifications.

Advisory Board Meetings

At regular Board meetings, directors utilize their collective authority. The following guidelines apply to director meetings:

Every corporation must have a meeting of its Board of Directors at least four times annually, at least once every three calendar months. However, the Central Government may exclude any class of firms from the aforementioned law by publishing a notice in the Official Gazette. This has been done to assist small businesses when holding meetings once" every three months is not essential.

i) The goal is for these meetings to take place at or close to the location of the company's registered office, even if the Act makes no mention of the location of where the Board meetings should be conducted given that the registered office is where the register of contracts and other records are maintained.

ii) Each director in India shall receive written notice of every Board meeting at his regular address. The Act does not specify a specific notification format, method of delivery, or notice duration. Therefore, even a little amount of warning would be enough. The meeting is void for lack of due notification to any director.

iii) A quorum for a board of director meeting is one-third of the board's membership (any fraction is rounded up to one), or two directors, whichever is greater. The number of remaining directors who are not interested must be at least two in order to constitute a quorum at any one moment if there are any interested directors whose number exceeds or equals two-thirds of the overall strength. Quorum for a Board meeting must be present throughout the whole meeting, not only at the beginning.

iv) If there was not a quorum present at a Board meeting, it was adjourned until the same day, at the same time, and at the same location, the following week. It will be held on the day after, which is not a public holiday, if that day happens to be a holiday.

v) It is essential that every action taken at a Board meeting be put in writing and kept in a book known as the minute book. Every meeting's minute must be signed by the meeting's chairperson or the chairperson of the subsequent meeting, whichever occurred first. The resolution may alternatively be approved via circulation in accordance with Section 289 [10].

CONCLUSION

A turning point in corporate landscape change and adaptation is the departure of a director. This investigation has shown that this process involves duties under the law and strategic concerns that go beyond the departure of the person. Resignations by directors may have a variety of causes, from personal issues to corporate strategy changes. Whatever the reason, a clear and well-communicated departure is necessary to assure continuity and preserve stakeholder confidence. The leadership dynamics and makeup of the board are impacted by a director's departure. Entrepreneurs, investors, and legal counsel must appreciate the value of a diverse and knowledgeable board that can successfully negotiate difficulties and manage daily operations. It is crucial to follow the law throughout the resignation process, as was highlighted in this investigation. Protections against possible disagreements and interruptions include observing notification requirements, making sure that paperwork is correct, and upholding openness. The departure of a director serves as a reminder of the need of leadership development, succession planning, and a dedication to ethical governance in the ever-changing corporate environment. Businesses that recognize the importance of director transitions and put in place solid procedures may weather such changes with ease, displaying resilience and responsible leadership.

The departure of a director need not indicate instability; rather, it may signal new insights and chances for development. Companies may handle such changes while honouring their commitment to stakeholders and sustaining their trajectory toward success and ethical excellence by comprehending the legal, strategic, and ethical implications of director resignations.

REFERENCES

[1] O. N. Ocho, E. Wheeler, C. Sheppard, L. A. Caesar-Greasley, J. Rigby, and G. Tomblin Murphy, "Nurses' preparation for transitioning into positions of leadership—A Caribbean perspective," *J. Nurs. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/jonm.13089.

[2] C. Coulson-Thomas, "Transitioning Leadership and Risk Management †," *Eff. Exec.*, 2017.

[3] S. Keller and M. Meaney, "Successfully transitioning to new leadership roles," *McKinsey&Company*, 2018.

[4] S. S. Shams, R. Batth, and A. Duncan, "The Lived Experiences of Occupational Therapists in Transitioning to Leadership Roles," *Open J. Occup. Ther.*, 2019, doi: 10.15453/2168-6408.1513.

[5] E. A. Botts *et al.*, "Practical actions for applied systematic conservation planning," *Conserv. Biol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/cobi.13321.

[6] J. Cheng and Y. Su, "Exploring mechanisms of outstanding business leadership facing transitioning environment: a life-narrative perspective," *Leadersh. Organ. Dev. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/LODJ-07-2019-0290.

[7] T. M. Kattapuram and R. W. Liu, "Transitioning from leadership in training to leadership in practice: Advice for graduating members-in-training," *J. Am. Coll. Radiol.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.jacr.2015.04.023.

[8] T. Kaney, "Transitioning into the role of trusted leadership advisor," *Consult. Psychol. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.1037/cpb0000080.

[9] M. P. Cunha, A. Fortes, E. Gomes, A. Rego, and F. Rodrigues, "Ambidextrous leadership, paradox and contingency: evidence from Angola," *Int. J. Hum. Resour. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09585192.2016.1201125.

[10] M. Naor, "Sephardi leadership in Israel: Transitioning from mandate to statehood," *Isr. Stud. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.3167/ISR.2020.350103.

CHAPTER 14

CONVENING THE COLLECTIVE: STRUCTURE OF SHAREHOLDERS' MEETINGS IN COMPANIES

Sourabh Batar, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- battarsourabh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Shareholders' meetings in companies stand as pivotal gatherings where key decisions are made, strategies are discussed, and corporate governance is upheld. This exploration delves into the structure of shareholders' meetings, analyzing their types, legal framework, procedures, and the role they play in shaping a company's direction. The study navigates through the significance of different types of meetings, the requirements for convening them, and the impact they have on shareholder participation and corporate transparency. By drawing insights from regulatory guidelines and practical scenarios, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the intricate structure and implications of shareholders' meetings in companies.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Company Law, Corporate Governance,Shareholders.

INTRODUCTION

A firm, which is an artificial person, cannot act on its own and make choices like a human being. Instead, it is run by elected officials known as "directors," who make decisions during board meetings. However, they are unable to handle every issue pertaining to how the business operates. The general body of shareholders, who are the company's owners, must make decisions on a number of issues. Shareholder meetings are convened for this reason, at which time shareholders vote on motions to make decisions. various meeting formats and the business discussed there. The requirements for convening and conducting such meetings are outlined in the provisions of the Companies Act. Additionally, you will learn about the different resolutions and the goals they must serve[1]–[3].

The Meeting's Purpose and Relevance

Meetings are widely understood to be when two or more people meet, assemble, or get together to do any legal activity. It is essential for the company's smooth operation that the shareholders meet as often as possible to discuss issues of shared interest and make crucial decisions. Meetings provide a setting for productive involvement where candid conversation may occur. The choices made during the sessions are often accepted and encounter the least amount of opposition. A minimum of two people are required for a meeting to be legally established since a meeting cannot be initiated by a single person. However, there are few situations in which only one person may be a legally binding meeting. When one individual owns all the shares of a certain class, only that person may represent that class at meetings. The Company Law Board may determine that one member of the company present in person or by proxy shall constitute a legitimate meeting if the meeting is convened pursuant to an order of the Board. Meetings at work are crucial to the decision-making process. They provide shareholders a chance to assess the company's operations and make policy choices, giving them a say over the Board of Directors. The directors have a responsibility to abide by the choices made at the annual shareholder meeting. In the management and administration of the firm form of organization, meetings play a crucial role.

Meetings of shareholders are essential to how businesses are governed and made decisions. These events provide shareholders a forum to discuss important issues, come to choices, and shape the direction of the business. The shareholders' meeting format is carefully crafted to guarantee openness, responsibility, and efficient stakeholder communication. Let's go into the specifics of how these meetings are organized, including their sorts, the legal system, the processes they follow, and how they affect corporate governance.

Different Kinds of Shareholder Meetings

Annual General Meeting (AGM): The AGM is a required annual gathering. It is a crucial occasion when several issues are debated and resolved, including the approval of financial accounts, the appointment or reappointment of directors, and the announcement of dividends. Shareholders get the chance to evaluate the company's performance, examine financial reports, and choose the board of directors during the AGM.

Special Meetings: Special meetings are called to discuss special issues that cannot wait until the next AGM and need to be addressed right now. The approval of significant capital expenditures, mergers, and modifications to the company's articles of association are a few examples of these concerns. An EGM is held to debate and deliberate on urgent issues that are not on the standard agenda of an AGM. Usually, the board of directors or a sizable number of shareholders demand for its convening.

Regulations and the Legal Framework:

Laws, corporate bylaws, and the articles of association of the firm all regulate the format of shareholders' meetings. Fairness, openness, and the protection of shareholders' rights are ensured by the processes for calling and holding these meetings. Some important elements are:

1. **Notice Period:** Shareholders must get proper notice of the meeting to give them time to plan and show up. Depending on the kind of meeting and local laws, different notice periods apply.
2. **Quorum:** In order for a meeting to be legal, a quorum of shareholders must be present, either in person or by proxy.
3. The meeting's agenda lists the subjects to be covered and the choices to be taken. Usually, it is included in the shareholder notification.

Methods and Conduct

Specific processes are included into the meeting format for shareholders to enable the orderly discussion and decision-making. The chairman or president of the firm will often open the meeting by greeting everyone and going through the agenda. Following the discussion of the issues on the agenda, shareholders have the chance to voice their opinions, ask questions, and offer resolutions. On issues that need shareholder approval, voting is done, and the results are recorded in the meeting's minutes.

Corporate Governance Effect

Meetings of shareholders are crucial to maintaining good corporate governance. They provide shareholders a way to keep the board of directors responsible and have a say in important choices. The style of these meetings promotes openness since shareholders may see important documents and financial data. A feeling of ownership and an alignment of interests are fostered by the board's involvement with shareholders, which results in more informed choices and ethical business practices[4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Different Mutings and Their Relevance

The following categories may be used to classify business meetings:

Meetings of Shareholders: These gatherings, sometimes called general meetings of the members, are conducted to exercise the rights of the whole membership. Again, there are four possible kinds of shareholder meetings:

Legislative Meeting:

1. The annual general assembly;
2. A special general meeting; and
3. Class discussion.

Legislative Meeting

This is the first meeting of shareholders for each public corporation, and it only takes place once during that period. according to Companies Act Section 165. Every company that is limited by shares or limited by guarantee and has a share capital is required to have an annual general meeting of the members of the company no later than six months from the date the company is granted the right to do business. This gathering is referred to as a "statutory meeting," and the notice summoning it must make that clear. A statutory meeting is not necessary for a private firm to conduct.

What a Statutory Meeting Is For

The main goal of having the statutory meeting is to notify the shareholders of the details surrounding the establishment of the business, the acquisition of shares, the receipt of funds, the execution of contracts, the payment of preparatory expenditures, etc. It provides the members a chance to talk on issues pertaining to the company's establishment. This helps them to understand the company's status and potential for the future. The members may meet the directors at this meeting, and they can confirm for themselves that the funds they contributed were spent appropriately.

Statutory Meeting Notice

Statutory meetings are regarded as general meetings, and as such, all company members must get 21 days' prior written notice of them. The day it is served and the day of the gathering are not included in the 21-day calculation. If members owning at least 95% of the paid-up capital with voting rights, or at least 95% of the voting power, agree to a shorter notice, it will be legitimate (Section 171). At the meeting or before to the meeting, participants may agree to a shorter notice.

The meeting must be specifically identified as the company's statutory meeting in the notification. The notification must also include a copy of the required report.

Legislative Report

A document known as the statutory report must be created by the Board of Directors. You now know that each Member should also receive this statutory report in addition to the notice calling the meeting. If all members eligible to attend and vote at the meeting agree, a statutory report delivered later will still be considered genuine. Section 165(3) of the Companies Act specifies the following information that must be included in the statutory report.

The total number of shares distributed, highlighting those distributed that are completely or partially paid up in a manner other than cash, the percentage of partially paid up shares, the consideration for which they were distributed, and the total amount paid out in cash. An overview of the business's payments and receipts up to a date within seven days of the report's due date, as well as the amount of cash on hand.

An account or an estimate of the company's initial costs, including any commissions or discounts that have been or will be paid on the issuance, sale, or purchase of securities like shares or debt obligations (such as legal fees, costs associated with the creation of the memorandum and articles of association, printing costs, and registration fees). names, residences, and jobs of the managers, auditors, secretaries, and directors. Changes, if any, in these areas after incorporation must also be disclosed;

Specifications of any contract that must be approved by the statutory meeting. If a contract modification or proposed modification is to be submitted for this approval, a concise description of the contract as well as the details of the change or proposed modification should be included. The degree to which underwriting agreements have not been fulfilled, along with the causes. The specifics of any commission or brokerage paid, or to be paid, in connection with the issuance or sale of shares to any director, or to the management; and the arrears, if any, payable on calls from directors, or from the manager. At least two directors, including the managing director if there is one, must certify the report's accuracy. Regarding the shares that the corporation issued, and the auditors must certify that the money paid for those shares, as well as the receipts and payments, are accurate.

After submitting the report to the members, a certified copy of the statutory report must be provided to the Registrar. The Board of Directors is required to provide a list of the members, including their names, residences, and places of employment, together with the amount of shares they each own, prior to the start of the statutory meeting. Throughout the duration of the meeting, anybody in the workplace will have access to this list. Whether or not prior notice of the topic has been provided, the members present at the meeting are allowed to address any matter relevant to the creation of the business or arising out of the statutory report.

However, only those resolutions that have received notice in line with the Act's requirements may be approved. Every director and other officials who violate the law by failing to file the required report or conduct the required meeting are subject to a punishment of up to Rs. 500. If the meeting is not conducted or the report is not submitted to the registrar, the members also have the right to petition the court for the mandatory winding up of the business[7]–[9].

Annual Meeting of the Whole

The company's annual general meeting is a crucial venue for giving shareholders a chance to exercise their right to vote. The directors resign and run for reelection at this meeting. The chance to analyze and assess the overall performance of the business over the course of a year is given to the shareholders. The shareholders have the right to voice their opinions to the management and ask for explanation on any issues with which they are not happy. You conclude that an annual general meeting is crucial. The annual general meeting takes place every year, unlike the statutory meeting, which only occurs once during the company's existence. Every business, whether public or private, is required to have an annual general meeting every calendar year in addition to any other meetings, and the notice for the meeting must state that it is the annual general meeting. A legislative obligation is that yearly general meetings be held. The guidelines for annual general meetings are as follows:

The first annual general meeting of the company must be held within 18 months of the date of incorporation; if it is held within that time frame, the company will not be required to hold any additional annual general meetings in the year of incorporation or the year after. For instance, if a business is formed on October 5, 1989, and its first annual general meeting occurs on March 10, 1991 (i.e., within 18 months of formation), it is not required to conduct further annual general meetings in 1990 and 1991. But starting in 1992, it was required to convene a conference of this kind each year.

No more than 15 months may pass between two annual general meetings. The aforesaid time may, however, be extended by the Registrar for any particular cause for a maximum of three months. Each shareholder, the company's directors, and its auditors must get written notice of the meeting at least 21 days before it takes place. If all members eligible to vote at the meeting agree, a shorter notice may also be issued. The company's annual general meeting must be called on a working day during regular business hours, either at the registered office or another location within the city where the registered office is located. Therefore, no meeting may be scheduled on a public holiday, such as August 15th, October 2nd, or January 26th. After the publication of the notice calling the annual general meeting, if any day is proclaimed a public holiday by the Central Government, it must not be regarded as a public holiday, and the meeting may proceed as planned on that day. The Board of Directors has the authority to postpone or cancel the planned meeting, but only if there are good grounds and justifications for doing so. The Board should call the meeting and let the meeting determine how to proceed with the situation.

Any "company member" may request to summon the meeting by submitting an application to the Company Law Board. Upon receipt of such an application, the Company Law Board may either mandate the summoning of the meeting or may provide instructions for calling the meeting, which may even include a directive that the annual general meeting should consist of one person present in person or by proxy. An assembly held by the Company Law Board is regarded as the company's annual general meeting. Ordinary business must be handled at the annual general meeting in accordance with Section 173 of the Companies Act. The annual general meeting may also conduct any additional business, however that will be referred to as "special business." Therefore, both regular and extraordinary business may be handled during the annual general meeting. Every annual general meeting usually conducts the following regular business:

i) the evaluation of the financial statements, the balance sheet, and the board of directors' and auditors' reports;

ii) the dividend announcement;
iii) appointing new directors to take the seats of retiring ones;" and
iv) selecting the auditors and setting their compensation.

At the Meetings, annual general meeting, any additional business (other than those already stated) will be handled as special business. At an annual general meeting, special business may be discussed as long as the articles of organization do not prohibit it and it is identified as such in the meeting notice. You should be aware that although the special business may be carried by either an ordinary resolution or a special resolution in accordance with the Act, the ordinary business needs an ordinary resolution[10]–[12].

CONCLUSION

A key component of corporate governance is the format of shareholders' meetings, which represents the voice of all stakeholders in a company's choices and course of action. These meetings occur in a variety of formats, each having a specific function throughout the life cycle of the organization, as our investigation has shown. Special meetings, extraordinary general meetings, and annual general meetings all serve specific purposes. For instance, the annual general meeting provides a forum for discussing financial results, approving dividends, and electing directors, so influencing the company's governance and strategic direction. The purpose of the legislative framework governing shareholders' meetings is to guarantee openness, responsibility, and the defence of shareholders' rights. To ensure the validity of decisions taken at these meetings, businesses must abide by notice requirements, quorum requirements, and procedural rules.

The importance of shareholders' meetings in determining a company's course must be understood by business owners, investors, and attorneys. Companies may increase stakeholder trust, elicit insightful feedback, and align strategy with shareholder expectations by encouraging meaningful engagement. Shareholders' meetings act as an essential conduit between the management of the firm and its stakeholders in an age when corporate responsibility and transparency are of utmost importance. Maintaining the integrity of these meetings depends on clear communication, good recordkeeping, and respect to regulatory regulations. The way shareholder meetings are organized emphasizes how inclusive business decision-making is. Companies can take advantage of the potential of these meetings to promote responsible governance, improve transparency, and secure the long-term success of the company while protecting the interests of all stakeholders by adopting best practices, valuing stakeholder input, and ensuring compliance with legal standards.

REFERENCES

[1] A. W. Montgomery, P. A. Dacin, and M. T. Dacin, “Collective Social Entrepreneurship: Collaboratively Shaping Social Good,” *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s10551-012-1501-5.

[2] D. Omanga, “WhatsApp as ‘digital publics’: the Nakuru Analysts and the evolution of participation in county governance in Kenya,” *J. East. African Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/17531055.2018.1548211.

[3] P. Hamilton and E. Christian Ronning, “Why Museums? Museums as Conveners on Climate Change,” *J. Museum Educ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/10598650.2020.1720375.

[4] E. Szarleta, "Capacity Building for Social Innovation: A Collective Impact Approach," *Metrop. Univ.*, 2017, doi: 10.18060/21744.

[5] M. Brown and T. L. Moore, "Addressing complex public problems through coalition-based approaches: Collective impact and the cep competencies," *Int. J. Res. Serv. Community Engagem.*, 2019, doi: 10.37333/001c.11491.

[6] J. Mair and L. Hehenberger, "Front-stage and backstage convening: The transition from opposition to mutualistic coexistence in organizational philanthropy," *Acad. Manag. J.*, 2014, doi: 10.5465/amj.2012.0305.

[7] W. DuBow, S. Hug, B. Serafini, and E. Litzler, "Expanding our understanding of backbone organizations in collective impact initiatives," *Community Dev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/15575330.2018.1458744.

[8] R. Sandover, "Participatory food cities: Scholar activism and the co-production of food knowledge," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/SU12093548.

[9] N. M. Ardoin, C. Clark, and E. Kelsey, "An exploration of future trends in environmental education research," *Environ. Educ. Res.*, 2013, doi: 10.1080/13504622.2012.709823.

[10] A. C. Svendsen and M. Laberge, "Convening Stakeholder Networks," *J. Corp. Citizsh.*, 2014, doi: 10.9774/gleaf.4700.2005.au.00013.

[11] E. T. A. Leslie and M. B. Buntin, "A Systematic Approach to Translating Evidence into Practice to Reduce Infant Mortality," *Matern. Child Health J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10995-018-2608-9.

[12] N. Daun-Barnett and H. Lamm, "Investigating the roles of community foundations in the establishment and sustainability of local college access networks in Michigan," *Found. Rev.*, 2012, doi: 10.4087/FOUNDATIONREVIEW-D-12-00011.1.

CHAPTER 15

SUMMONING URGENCY: THE EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING UNVEILED

Bhirgu Raj Maurya, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- brmourya.mourya321@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The Extraordinary General Meeting (EGM) stands as a dynamic and focused platform for addressing urgent matters that necessitate immediate attention beyond the regular course of business. This exploration delves into the intricacies of the EGM, examining its significance, legal framework, procedures, and the critical role it plays in shaping a company's response to emergent challenges. The study navigates through the distinct nature of EGMs, the requisition process, and the impact on corporate decision-making. Drawing insights from real-world scenarios and regulatory perspectives, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the profound influence of the Extraordinary General Meeting in navigating critical junctures in a company's journey.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Decision-Making,Extraordinary General Meeting, Requisitionist.

INTRODUCTION

'Extraordinary meetings' refers to all general meetings of a corporation other than the statutory and annual general meetings. A gathering known as an extraordinary general meeting takes place in between two annual general meetings. On important days or in crises, these gatherings are convened. This meeting has been convened to handle urgent special business that cannot wait until the next annual general meeting, such as amending the articles of incorporation or memorandum of association, reducing the amount of capital, issuing debentures, etc. At such a conference, every business is regarded as special business[1], [2].

A Special General Meeting

By the Board of Directors: Clause 48 of Table A specifies that "the Board may call an extraordinary general meeting whenever it deems proper." The Board must, however, approve the resolution calling the meeting. A special general meeting of the company shall be called by the board of directors in accordance with Section 169 of the Act at the request of the minimum number of members. Members who possess at least one tenth of the paid-up capital and have the right to vote on the request must sign the requisition letter to call this meeting. It must be signed by the members who hold at least one-tenth of the total voting power in the event of a corporation without share capital. The request must be filed at the company's registered office and include a statement of why the meeting is needed. You should be aware that only the topics listed in the request may be discussed during the meeting. The Board of Directors must proceed to convene a meeting within 21 days after receiving a legitimate request, and it must be conducted no later than 45 days after the requisition was deposited. The extraordinary general meeting must be called with two clear days' notice. The management has a responsibility to provide all relevant information about each particular business in an explanation statement so that the members may evaluate the company.

By the Requisitionist: The requisitionists may convene the meeting themselves if the Board of Directors fails to do so within 21 days and it is not held within 45 days after the requisition's deposit. However, the meeting must be held by the requisitionists three months after the requisition has been filed. As closely as possible, the Board of Directors' call for the meeting must be followed. When the requisitionists themselves hold a meeting, they may seek reimbursement from the business for reasonable costs paid, and the company may deduct that sum from the compensation due to the directors who are in default. When requisitionists arrange a meeting, it can only be used to do the unique business for which it has been specifically called. The corporation must abide by the resolutions that are validly adopted at the requisitioned meeting.

If for any reason it is impractical to call or hold an extraordinary general meeting, the Company Law Board may call, convene, or conduct the meeting in accordance with Section 186 of the Act. The word "impracticable" refers to the inability to call, convene, or conduct the meeting in accordance with the Act's and the Articles' requirements, as in the case when it is impossible to call the meeting due to the conflict between two groups. Any director of the company or any member of the company who would be eligible to vote at the meeting may request in writing to the Company Law Board that such a meeting be called, held, and conducted. The firm Law Board should use its authority sparingly and only when it is clear that doing so would benefit the firm overall. The Company Law Board may provide whatever instructions it sees suitable when holding a meeting, including that a quorum of one member present in person or by proxy is required.

The notice of the extraordinary general meeting must be delivered at least 21 days prior to the meeting date, and it must include the meeting's date, time, and location. The specific matter that will be discussed at the meeting must also be included in the notice. You should be aware that, in contrast to an annual general meeting, an extraordinary general meeting may be convened on any day, including a holiday. The meeting may be held outside of the company's registered office or even in a city other than where the registered office is located.

Conditions for a Successful Meeting

Only if the meeting itself was duly convened and conducted will the decisions made at the general meeting be legitimate and binding. The meeting's proceedings will be void if there were any irregularities in calling or running the meeting. The Act's (Sections 171 to 186) norms and regulations, as well as the articles of association, must be followed at company meetings. The conditions for a legitimate meeting are as follows:

Proper Authority: Only when a proper authority calls the meeting will it be legitimate. The Board of Directors has the appropriate power to call the meeting. In order for the notice convening the meeting to be legitimate and the company's procedures to be lawful, the Board of Directors must adopt a resolution at its meeting to summon the general meeting (Harban V. Phillips). As a result, a notification sent out by the secretary without a board decision is obviously illegitimate. Even though the Board of Directors should have the right to summon a general meeting, in certain cases the Company Law Board or requisitionists may call the meeting instead.

Proper notice is when a meeting is announced in advance so that the party in question has time to prepare. Every member, auditor, director, and other person who is qualified to attend the meeting should get a valid notice. The meeting's purpose must be stated in the notice, which must be unambiguous. The notification must be in written and sent at least 21 days prior to the scheduled meeting date. You should be aware that the meeting will be void if one or more members were purposefully left out of the notification. However, a mistaken omission won't invalidate the meeting. Similar to this, the legitimacy of the meeting will not be impacted by the non-receipt of the notification. The meeting's date, time, and location must be included in the notification.

Quorum refers to the bare minimum of members who must be present at a meeting in order to conduct business. No meeting may be convened if a quorum is lacking. Without a quorum present, a meeting's resolutions are void. A chairman of the firm should preside over each general meeting. The meeting must be run properly and efficiently by the chairman, who must be present. Usually, the articles specify how the meeting's chairman will be chosen. The members who are physically present at the meeting will elect one of them to serve as the meeting's chairman, unless the articles specify otherwise. The chairman must act impartially and with good faith in the best interests of the firm. The meeting's business must be performed in accordance with the regulations at all times. Meetings are conducted at the firm to address specific topics related to how the business operates and to make decisions. The issue should be presented as a resolution, properly debated, and any changes carefully reviewed before being determined by a vote by show of hands or poll. The Minutes Book ought to provide an accurate record of the proceedings. Each corporation is obliged to keep records of all board meetings, general meetings, and committee meetings. The minutes are admissible as documentation of the proceedings in a court of law after they have been approved and signed by the chairman.

A quorum is the required minimum number of attendees for a meeting to be legally legitimate. If there is not a quorum, the meeting is not legally valid and the company is not legally lawful. The meeting will not be legitimate and the business discussed at it will be void if the required number of people attend. The basic goal of a quorum is to prevent decisions from being made during a meeting by a tiny minority that may not be supported by the majority of participants.

Usually, the articles of incorporation regulate the quorum. A quorum for a general meeting of a company is defined as five persons personally present (and not by proxy) in the case of a public company and two persons personally present in the case of any other company, unless the articles of incorporation specify a higher number. If a quorum is not present at a company meeting within 30 minutes of the scheduled start time, the meeting, if held at the members' request, must be adjourned (Section 174(3)). In any other situation, the meeting will be postponed to the same day the following week, at the same time and location, or to such other day and at such other time and place as the Board may choose, if there is not a quorum within a half-hour of the time set for conducting the meeting. The members present at the meeting shall constitute the quorum if there is not a quorum after 30 minutes have passed from the meeting's scheduled start time. But keep in mind that a meeting needs at least two participants to be valid. If the articles don't say otherwise, these requirements also apply to private firms.

The quorum shall be in attendance at the commencement of the meeting and at the commencement of the transaction of business, as provided in Article 49 of Table A. It signifies that the quorum is required at the start of the meeting but is not required to be present throughout or while voting is being taken on any resolutions. However, a quorum must remain in attendance during all Board of Directors sessions. You should be aware that a quorum is assumed unless proven otherwise during the meeting.

Proxies

The word "proxy" is used to refer to both the individual who is permitted to represent another at a corporate meeting and the document that appoints and authorizes that person to attend the meeting. According to Section 176 of the Companies Act, every member of a company who is qualified to attend and cast a vote at a meeting of the company may choose another person as his proxy to represent him and cast a vote on his behalf. As a result, whether or not a person is a member of the corporation, they may be nominated as a proxy. A member of a private business cannot designate more than one proxy to attend on the same day, and a proxy cannot be nominated in the case of a corporation without share capital.

The proxy appointment document must be in writing, signed by the appointer or his lawfully authorized attorney in writing, and stamped. 48 hours prior to the start of the meeting, the proxy appointment document must be filed with the corporation. Any clause in the company's articles that calls for the proxy form to be submitted sooner than 48 hours shall be void. The proxy is not permitted to speak at the meeting, but he is permitted to submit written questions for the Chairman to address. There has to be a different proxy for every meeting. A proxy may request a poll, and unless as expressly provided under the articles, a proxy may not cast a vote other than on a poll.

A member's right to designate a proxy and the fact that the proxy does not need to be a member must be made crystal clear in every notice of a meeting. If in default, a fine of up to Rs. 500 would be imposed. However, no invitation to nominate a proxy should be sent out at the company's cost, and if one is, the officer in noncompliance might face a punishment of up to Rs 1,000.

Any member who is qualified to cast a ballot at a company meeting has the right to see the proxies placed at any time during regular business hours. You must keep in mind that a proxy may be cancelled at any time, but not after the proxy has cast a vote. It is necessary to notify the corporation before cancelling the proxy. The proxy may be revoked in the event of the death or insanity of the member who appointed it, although sufficient notice to the corporation is required. The proxy will be withdrawn if the member designating it physically attends the meeting and votes.

Voting

At meetings, corporate business is conducted. When a motion is formally approved at the meeting, it becomes a resolution. Every proposed resolution may be subject to discussion and change by the shareholders. The motion is put to a vote after discussion. Voting options include a show of hands or a poll.

A resolution that is placed to a vote at a general meeting is first determined by a show of hands. Each member has one vote, which is cast on a show of hands. Proxies are not allowed to cast a vote in this situation unless the articles specifically state otherwise. When the outcome of a vote is recorded in the minutes and the chairman counts the hands "for" and "against" a resolution, it serves as solid evidence of the fact. However, the disgruntled shareholders may contest the legality of the resolution's passage or they may request a vote.

By conducting a poll: A poll may be requested if there is disagreement with the outcome of a vote by show of hands. The poll may be demanded by the chairman on his own initiative. The poll may also be required before the outcome on a show of hands is announced. A member's voting power in a vote is based on how much of the company's paid-up equity capital he owns. Members who own shares on whose calls are delinquent or in respect of which the business has a right of lien may not participate in a poll if the articles of incorporation so permit. The individual or people who made the demand for a poll may withdraw it at any moment. Voting should be done individually on each resolution when there is more than one up for consideration. When a poll is requested, the issue of whether to postpone the meeting must be answered right away. In all other situations, the chairman must answer the poll request within 48 hours. Two scrutinizers will be chosen by the meeting's chairman to check the ballots and report back to him on their findings. At least one of the two scrutinizers must be a member of the firm, but they cannot also be officers or employees. The outcome of the poll will be considered as the meeting's decision on the resolution that was the subject of the poll.

Chairman

A meeting's chairman is the person chosen or appointed to preside over and oversee the proceedings. A meeting must have a chairperson to be efficiently run. He serves as the meeting's main authority, the debates' umpire, and the meeting's top regulator. Ordinarily, articles specify how a meeting's chairman will be chosen. However, if there is nothing in the articles, the members in attendance at the meeting will choose one of them to preside over it. If a poll about the election of the chairman is required, it must be conducted right away, and a chairman is chosen specifically for the task. You should be aware that the requirements listed in Section 175 of the Act only apply if the articles themselves do not include any provisions.

The directors present must pick one of their members to be the meeting's chairman if there is no such chairman, he or she is not there within fifteen minutes of the scheduled meeting time, or he or she declines to function in that capacity. The members in attendance will elect one of themselves to serve as chairman if no director volunteers to chair a meeting or if no director shows up within fifteen minutes of the scheduled meeting time. All questions that emerge during a meeting and that call for a decision at that moment must first and foremost be decided by the chairman. He has the authority to rule on points of order, to eject any disruptive members, to adjourn the meeting if it becomes impossible to hold it without disruption, to control polling procedures, and to sign and date the minutes of the meeting. In cases when the members are evenly split for or against the motion, the chairman may, if so permitted by the articles, cast the deciding vote. The meeting's chairman is responsible for ensuring that the rules are followed, that proper order is maintained, and that members have an appropriate chance to voice their opinions. He should oversee the fairness of the vote and the accurate determination of the meeting's sentiment about each and every motion. He must always operate honestly and in the best interests of the business.

Resolutions

Resolutions are the means by which decisions made by members at a general meeting are conveyed. At meetings, a specific motion is presented, carefully debated, and then put to a vote. A resolution is what is produced after a motion is approved by a majority. Resolution simply refers to the choice made at the meeting. According to the Companies Act, a company's general meeting may approve one of three sorts of resolutions: an ordinary resolution, a special resolution, or a resolution mandating action[3], [4].

Common Resolution

Ordinary resolutions are those that pass with a simple majority, meaning that more votes were cast in support of the resolution than against it. For instance, the usual resolution is considered to have been adopted if, at a meeting, 41 members voted in support of the motion and 40 members voted against it. Voting options include a poll or a show of hands. To approve the annual accounts, announce a dividend, choose directors, appoint auditors, issue shares at a discount, etc., an ordinary resolution is necessary.

Unique Resolution

A special resolution is one that must be approved by a three-fifths majority in order to conduct special business. Voting options include polls and a show of hands. All votes cast by members whether directly or by proxy are taken into account for deciding whether a three-fourths majority has been reached. The critical business must be conducted according to the special resolution. The objectives for which a special resolution is necessary may be specified in the company's articles. Additionally, the passage of special resolutions on certain issues has been specifically mandated under the Companies Act[5]–[7].

In reality, a resolution needing special notice is a form of regular resolution for which the corporation must be notified in advance of the resolution's intention to be moved. A particular notice of a resolution to be made at a company meeting must be issued with relation to certain subjects. Giving members enough time to think about the proposed resolution is the goal. The notice of the intention to propose the resolution must be provided to the company at least 14 full days before the date of the meeting, unless otherwise required by the Act or the articles. Upon receiving such a notification, the business is required to notify the members of the resolution at least seven days before to the meeting. This may be done either personally, by an advertising in a newspaper with a sufficient distribution, or through any other method specified by the articles. The following business must be conducted in accordance with a resolution requiring special notice under the Companies Act:

i) to terminate a director's employment before the end of his term.
ii) to replace the departing auditor with a new auditor.
iii) to replace the fired director with a fresh appointment.
iv) to approve a resolution prohibiting the reappointment of departing auditors.

According to the Companies Act, every firm is required to retain meeting minutes that accurately and fairly summarize all of the events. The minutes of a meeting must be entered into the minute books within 30 days after the meeting and must have the chairman's initials, signature, and date on the final page. The officially completed and signed minutes serve as presumed proof that the meeting was properly convened, held, and conducted. To prevent any tampering with the minute's book, it should be maintained in a secure location. The meeting chairman or another authorized individual must sign the minutes of a general assembly within 30 days after the event. Any company member may see the minute's book pertaining to the general meeting for free during business hours for at least two hours.

CONCLUSION

An Extraordinary General Meeting (EGM) has been called as a deliberate reaction to new business landscape challenges and transformational possibilities. The EGM deviates from the norm, concentrating primarily on dealing with issues that call for rapid attention, as shown in this investigation. EGMs are especially important when the typical annual general meeting cadence may not be sufficient to address pressing issues. Urgent issues may be rapidly added to the agenda thanks to the requisition mechanism, which enables shareholders to seek the calling of an EGM. The format of EGMs highlights their special function by enabling concentrated discussion on certain agenda topics. Companies are able to act quickly and adapt while retaining transparency and abiding by the law thanks to this focused strategy. The EGM has tremendous potential as a tool for responsive governance, and business owners, investors, and legal experts must understand this. Companies may improve their agility and capability to overcome complicated obstacles and embrace unforeseen opportunities by supporting decisive action in times of urgency. Calling an EGM is a strategic move that demonstrates a company's agility and commitment to handling urgent problems quickly in the context of a constantly changing business environment. Companies should take use of the potential of EGMs to chart their route through unknown seas by respecting the values of openness, ensuring compliance with legal requirements, and appreciating shareholder feedback. The EGM's function as a platform for concentrated discussion and prompt decision-making is evidence of the dynamism of contemporary corporate governance, which enables businesses to negotiate crucial junctures with calm and accuracy.

REFERENCES

[1] P. Ghassem-Fachandi, “About prayer abjection and urgency in an American Holiness Church,” *Ethnography*, 2007, doi: 10.1177/1466138107081022.

[2] E. Mudie, “Unbuilding the City: Writing Demolition,” *M/C J.*, 2017, doi: 10.5204/mcj.1219.

[3] K. Christensen-Jeffries *et al.*, “Super-resolution Ultrasound Imaging,” *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2019.11.013.

[4] J. Wang *et al.*, “Deep High-Resolution Representation Learning for Visual Recognition,” *IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell.*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/TPAMI.2020.2983686.

[5] R. Wang *et al.*, “Exposure to ambient black carbon derived from a unique inventory and high-resolution model,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2014, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1318763111.

[6] V. Gaget, S. Gribaldo, and N. T. De Marsac, “An rpoB signature sequence provides unique resolution for the molecular typing of cyanobacteria,” *Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol.*, 2011, doi: 10.1099/ijs.0.019018-0.

[7] R. M. Berquist, V. L. Galinsky, S. M. Kajiura, and L. R. Frank, “The coelacanth rostral organ is a unique low-resolution electro-detector that facilitates the feeding strike,” *Sci. Rep.*, 2015, doi: 10.1038/srep08962.

CHAPTER 16

UNRAVELING CLOSURE: MODES OF WINDING UP OF COMPANIES

Yogesh Chandra Gupta, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- cognitor.yogesh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The winding up of a company is a complex process that marks the conclusion of its existence, encompassing various methods through which a company's affairs are settled and its assets distributed. This exploration delves into the diverse modes of winding up companies, examining voluntary and involuntary routes, legal procedures, and the implications for stakeholders. The study navigates through voluntary liquidation, compulsory winding up, and other modes, highlighting the triggers, legal requirements, and the impact on creditors, shareholders, and employees. By drawing insights from legal frameworks and practical case studies, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the intricacies and implications of winding up companies.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Legal Requirements, Shareholders, Winding Up.

INTRODUCTION

Because a business is an artificial person constituted by law, its existence may only be terminated by legal action. A method for dissolving a firm is winding up. Only when a corporation is dissolved does it stop being a legal entity. A firm may cease to exist in the perspective of the law in one of three ways. A firm may be dissolved by court order under a reconstruction and amalgamation plan without being wound up in accordance with Section 394. Under Section 560 of the Companies Act, the Registrar may strike a company's name from the Register of Companies when it becomes insolvent[1]–[3].

Winding Up Definition

The winding up procedure involves putting a stop to the existence of the business. The firm stops operating normally during this procedure, and the earnings from the sale of its assets are used to pay off its debts and obligations. If there is any surplus, it is returned to the members in proportion to their capital investment in the business. A liquidator, a kind of administrator, is chosen, who takes control of the business, gathers its assets, settles its debts, and divides any remaining funds among the shareholders. As a result, after being wound up, a business is no longer a going concern and all of its activities are suspended. You should be aware that the process of winding up doesn't start until the court issues an order authorizing it; up until that point, nothing has been wound up. A firm may also be unable to pay its obligations, but it cannot be declared bankrupt since corporations are exempt from the insolvency legislation. A corporation corporate cannot be declared bankrupt; only a person can. A firm can only be wound up in such a situation.

Resolving and Winding Up

The terms "winding up" and "dissolution of the company" are not synonymous. When winding up procedures are initiated, a corporation is not instantly dissolved. Dissolution follows wrapping up, which is the previous phase. The Registrar strikes the company's name from the Register of Companies upon dissolution, marking its demise. The name of the Company is not removed from the register upon winding up. Even after the start of the winding-up process, a company's legal existence continues to exist, and it is still subject to legal action. Dissolution is the last phase of the business's winding up process, however under some conditions, such as when it combines with another business, a company may be dissolved without winding up. Following are the key distinctions between winding up and dissolution:

i) During winding up, the company's assets are liquidated and the revenues are used to settle its debts and other responsibilities. It is the first step towards ending a company's existence. The firm then ceases to exist, and the dissolution is the subsequent phase,

ii) In the event of a dissolution, no such processes are conducted; instead, the company's liquidator handles the winding up of the business.

iii) Creditors may demonstrate their indebtedness at the winding up but not during the company's dissolution,

iv) While voluntary winding up may occur in circumstances of winding up, it is not necessarily necessary to seek a court order; nevertheless, a court order is required in cases of corporate dissolution. You should now understand that winding up and dissolution of a corporation are two different processes.

DISCUSSION

Techniques for Winding Up

A corporation may be dissolved in one of the following methods in accordance with Section 425 of the Companies Act:

1) Court-ordered winding up of the business.
2) Willful winding down. It could also be:
1. members' voluntary dissolution; or
2. b) Voluntary winding up by creditors.
3) Voluntary dissolution under the court's supervision. Let's now go further into each of these modes individually.

Mandatory Closing

Compulsory winding up is the process through which a corporation is dissolved according to a court order. The instances in which the Court may order the winding up of a firm on a petition brought to it are listed in Section 433 of the Act.

Under the following conditions, the Court may dissolve the company

If the business has adopted a special resolution requesting that it be wound up by the court, this is referred to as a special resolution by the company. Any justification at all may be used to pass the resolution. In such circumstances, the court may, upon a petition being filed with it, order the winding up of the corporation. The Court's authority, however, is discretionary, meaning that it may refuse to issue a winding-up order even if the business has decided to do so if doing so would be against the interests of the company or the public. This method of winding up is less prevalent than members' voluntary winding up since there, the court's intervention is minimal[4]–[6].

You are aware that a public company is required to convene the statutory meeting and submit the statutory report to the registrar within six months of receiving the certificate to begin operations. On a petition from the registrar or a contributing, the court may order the winding up of the company if it fails to convene the required meeting or file the required report with the registrar. If an additional party, such as a creditor, files a petition, it must be brought before the period of fourteen days after the last day on which the required meeting should have been convened [Sec. 439 (7). The court is not required to grant winding on this basis, however. Instead, it can instruct the business to have the required meeting or submit the required report.

Failure to start operations: The court may only order the winding up of a company if it is convinced that the company has no intention of operating or is unable to operate after failing to start operations within a year of incorporation or suspending operations for a full year. If there are realistic chances that the firm will resume operations within a reasonable amount of time and the delay or suspension of operations is attributable to transitory factors, the court will not issue a winding-up order. A firm may sometimes have many business divisions. In this situation, an intriguing issue may be raised: Is the suspension of one business unit a good reason to wind up the company? The Court will make a decision on this subject. though the court is convinced that there are opportunities for the firm to resume operations, it may not order winding up even though activity has been ceased in all sections.

Reduction in membership: The court may order the winding up of the business if the number of members falls below two for a private company and below seven for a public corporation.

Failure to pay debts: Failure to pay debts indicates that a corporation is unable to fulfill its financial obligations, meaning that its current assets are insufficient to cover its current obligations. The court may decide to wind up the business in such a case. A corporation shall be regarded to be unable to pay its obligations under the following situations, per Section 434 of the Companies Act: If a creditor has a court order mandating that the company pay his debts, and the company fails to fully comply with this order in the creditor's favour; or If the court is persuaded that the company cannot pay its debts while taking into account its contingent and future liabilities. This refers to the company's commercial bankruptcy, which occurs when it is unable to pay its present obligations. The simple fact that a business is losing money or has been losing money consistently does not indicate that it will be unable to pay its obligations. Additionally, an excess of obligations over assets does not indicate a company's inability to pay its debts on its own. The court cannot issue an order for winding up when the petition's only goal is to coerce the corporation into paying back a debt.

Reasonable and Equitable: The court may issue an order for the company's dissolution if it determines that doing so would be reasonable and equitable given the facts and circumstances of the case. The court is granted a great deal of latitude under this paragraph. What is "just-and equitable" may vary depending on the specifics of each instance. On the grounds that it was "just and equitable," the court has ordered winding up in certain situations. According to Section 439 of the Companies Act, any of the following parties may bring a petition for forced winding up:

i) **By the Company**: If a specific resolution to that effect has been adopted by the company's general meeting, the company itself may submit a petition for winding up. As a result, the directors or managing director are unable to submit such a petition on their own.

ii) **By the creditors**: If a creditor can demonstrate that a corporation failed to settle a debt of at least Rs. 500 within three weeks of a demand, the creditor may file a petition with the court. The word "creditor" refers to any Central or State Government or local body who is owed any taxes or other debts, as well as secured creditors, debenture holders, prospective creditors, and secured creditors. If other creditors do not support the petition, a secured creditor having sufficient security will be unable to get the winding up order. If the creditors' claim has expired due to the limitations period set out in the Limitation Act, the petition of the creditors will not be heard.

iii) **By contributories**: A person who is obligated to contribute to the company's assets in the case of its dissolution is referred to as a "contributory." A shareholder has the right to file a petition for winding up even if his shares are completely paid up, the firm has no assets at all, or there are no surplus assets left over after paying off the obligations to distribute among the members.

Any contributing may submit a petition for winding up if the reason is that the total number of members has fallen below the statutory threshold. But only the a) original allottee, b) person who has acquired shares by transmission, or c) person who has been the registered holder of the shares for at least six months throughout the eighteen months just before the petition may submit a petition on any other basis. Only if it is apparent to the registrar from the business's financial statement or through a special auditors' or Inspectors' report that the firm is unable to pay its obligations, may the registrar bring the petition on this basis. The Central Government may permit anyone to file a petition for the winding up of the company if the business of the company is being conducted to defraud its creditors, members, or any other person, as disclosed by the report of inspectors appointed to investigate the after. Typically, the registrar is to present the petition.

A company's winding up signifies an important stage in its lifecycle since it begins the official process of ending its operations and dispersing its assets to stakeholders. Different techniques or modes are used in this process, each with its own set of legal requirements, conditions, and ramifications. Entrepreneurs, investors, legal experts, and other stakeholders must understand these modes in order to manage the complexity of company closure appropriately. This investigation dives into the complex terrain of company dissolution methods, illuminating their nuances, relevance, and effects on corporate governance.

Liquidation voluntarily

The voluntary liquidation of a business is one of the main winding up methods. This happens when the directors and shareholders of the firm decide to dissolve the business as a whole. Members' voluntary liquidation and creditors' voluntary liquidation are the two additional subcategories of voluntary liquidation.

Members' Voluntary Liquidation (MVL): When a corporation is solvent, its shareholders may elect to voluntarily sell off its assets, settle its debts, and divide the proceeds among themselves. This operating mode is often adopted when a company's goal has been achieved, when the shareholders want to retire, or when they want to refocus their energy. Shareholders may opt to start a creditors' voluntary liquidation (CVL) if the business is bankrupt and unable to pay its obligations. A certified insolvency practitioner supervises the process while the company's assets are liquidated to pay creditors[7]–[9].

Mandatory Closing

Compulsory winding up, usually referred to as liquidation by the court, happens when a business is unable to pay its debts or when it is determined that continuing to operate would be detrimental to the public interest. This technique is often started by the filing of a winding-up petition with the court by creditors, shareholders, or regulatory agencies. Following the court's directive, a liquidator is appointed to manage the sale of the company's assets and the distribution of the profits to creditors.

Various Modes

In addition to voluntary and mandatory winding down, there are other less popular but nevertheless important modes, such as:

1. **Provisional Liquidation**: This is a temporary measure imposed by the court to protect the business's assets while legal action is being handled.
2. **Members' Voluntary Winding Up Under Supervision**: In this manner, even if the firm is solvent, a licensed insolvency practitioner oversees the winding-up procedure.

Impact and Ideas to Think About

The decision on the winding-up manner is based on a number of variables, including the company's financial situation, shareholder and creditor interests, and legal duties. Each method affects stakeholders differently. Employees could lose their jobs, investors might lose their money, and creditors might get some of what they owe back. The legal frameworks and rules that regulate the winding-up process differ depending on the country. To guarantee openness, responsibility, and fair treatment for all stakeholders, it is essential for businesses to abide by these rules.

CONCLUSION

The methods used to wind up businesses represent a turning point in the corporate journey since they signify the conclusion of operations and the transfer of assets. These modalities are not a uniform process, as our investigation has shown; rather, they include a variety of strategies motivated by various conditions and legal frameworks. In contrast to forced winding up, which is triggered by court orders owing to bankruptcy or the public interest, voluntary liquidation occurs when a corporation decides to dissolve itself voluntarily due to solvency or the end of a certain period. The subtleties of these approaches show how legal requirements and financial realities interact. The effects of winding up modes affect a number of stakeholders. These choices have repercussions for shareholders, workers, and creditors, with different effects for each group. During this procedure, it is crucial to ensure an equal distribution of assets and compliance with legal obligations.

As they traverse the complexity of commercial initiatives, entrepreneurs, investors, and legal experts must understand the relevance of winding up procedures. Making judgments that are in line with moral responsibilities and legal requirements requires a thorough understanding of the triggers and legal ramifications. The methods used to wind up businesses highlight the need of meticulous preparation, adherence to legal requirements, and moral behaviour in a corporate environment that is defined by development and change. Companies may negotiate closure with openness, lessen the effect on stakeholders, and responsibly maintain their legacy by adopting the proper mode. Investigating winding up strategies reveals the interdependence of regulatory frameworks, commercial realities, and stakeholder interests, assisting businesses in coming to a conclusion that represents their dedication to moral closure and responsible behaviour.

REFERENCES

[1] K. K. Sharma, “Recent Trends In Winding Up Of Companies In India,” *Int. J. Res. Inf. Sci. Appl. Tech.*, 2020, Doi: 10.46828/Ocpu/Ijrisat.

[2] R. Ali, “Landscape Of Laws And Procedure Of Winding Up Of Companies In Pakistan,” *J. Law Soc. Stud.*, 2019, Doi: 10.52279/Jlss.01.02.7789.

[3] I. J. A, “Design And Implementation Of A 1.5 Kva Solar Powered Mobile Inverter,” *J. Sciecnce Technol. Educ.*, 2020.

[4] S. Van Melkebel, “Jan Breman, Mobilizing Labour For The Global Coffee Market. Profits From An Unfree Work Regime In Colonial Java,” *Tijdschr. Voor Soc. En Econ. Geschiedenis/ Low Ctries. J. Soc. Econ. Hist.*, 2016, Doi: 10.18352/Tseg.879.

[5] T. Jewels, “The Dag-Brücken Asrs Case Study,” *J. Inf. Syst. Educ.*, 2003.

[6] H. Chiu, “Regulatory Duties For Directors In The Financial Services Sector And Directors’ Duties In Company Law: Bifurcation And Interfaces,” *J. Bus. Law*, 2016.

[7] R. Preston And J. Kandrac, “Report On Design, Testing And Commissioning Of 100% Stator Ground Fault Protection At Dominion’s Bath County Pumped-Storage Station,” In *2009 Power Systems Conference: Advance Metering, Protection, Control, Communication, And Distributed Resources, Psc 2009*, 2009. Doi: 10.1109/Psamp.2009.5262361.

[8] A. Parkes, “Creating At The Intersection Of Fashion, Technology, And Academia,” *Psfk*, 2015.

[9] A. M. Awasthi, “Geophysical Exploration In Jaisalmer Basin -A Case History,” *Geohorizons*, 2002.

CHAPTER 17

INITIATING CLOSURE: THE COMMENCEMENT OF WINDING UP

Pradip Kumar Kashyap, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- pradiprgnul@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The commencement of winding up is a pivotal moment in the lifecycle of a company, signaling the beginning of the formal process to dissolve its operations and distribute its assets. This exploration delves into the intricacies surrounding the initiation of winding up, examining the triggers, legal procedures, and implications for stakeholders. The study navigates through the circumstances leading to winding up, the role of directors and shareholders, and the legal formalities that mark the inception of this significant phase. By drawing insights from real-world scenarios and regulatory perspectives, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the profound impact of the commencement of winding up on a company's journey.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Commencement,Shareholders, Winding Up.

INTRODUCTION

When a court issues a winding-up order against a firm, the winding-up process really starts earlier than the date of the order. In accordance with Section 441 of the Companies Act, the court-ordered winding-up of a company is assumed to begin when the petition for winding-up is filed. But if a corporation passes a special resolution for winding up before presenting a petition, the winding up will be considered to have started at the moment the resolution was passed.If a winding up order has been issued on more than one petition, the winding up process will start on the day the earliest petition was presented. On occasion, the corporation can be the target of ongoing legal action. On an application filed by the business, any creditor, or any contributing, the court may give orders delaying further proceedings on the grounds it deems appropriate before making the winding up order. The application for a stay must be lodged in the relevant court where the action or procedure is ongoing if it is pending in the Supreme Court or any High Court[1]–[3].

The Winding Up Order's effects

The court is required to provide information to the official liquidator and the Registrar as soon as it issues the winding up order. Within thirty days after the order's issuance, the petitioner and the corporation must submit a certified copy of the order to the Registrar. After that, the Registrar will publish a notice that such an order has been issued in the Official Gazette. Except in cases where the company's operations are continuing, the winding up order should be regarded to constitute a notice of discharge to the officers and employees of the firm. After the issuance of a winding up order, no lawsuit or other legal action may be filed or pursued against the corporation without the court's permission and subject to any restrictions the judge may set. As if it had been issued on a joint petition of creditors and contributories, the winding up order acts in benefit of all creditors and contributories.

The Board of Directors' authority will end, and the official liquidator will now have the same authority. The official liquidator will automatically become the company's liquidator by virtue of his position. All debts, including those that are due at a later time, are due right now. Any new or ongoing lawsuit against the corporation may be resolved by the court issuing the winding order. The court that issued the winding up orders will also receive any litigation or procedure that is currently underway in another court. The liquidator will have custody of and authority over all of the company's assets.

Procedures for Winding Up

The official liquidator oversees the winding up procedures, and the Court has control over his authority. He may also ask the court for guidance on any specific issue related to winding up by filing an application. A Statement of Affairs containing information on the company's assets, debts, and liabilities, as well as information on its creditors and any security they may have provided, if any, is required to be submitted by the company within 21 days of the order of winding up or within any additional time of up to 3 months granted by the court. This claim must be supported by an affidavit signed by one or more corporate directors as well as by the manager, secretary, or chief executive officer.

Based on the Statement of Affairs, the official liquidator will provide a preliminary report to the court. Liabilities of the firm must be discharged after assets of the company have been realized and contributions from contributories have been collected. According to the Act's requirements, overriding preferential payments must be provided before preferential payments are given to other creditors, and vice versa. After paying all other debts and obligations, any remaining funds will be divided proportionately among the contributors. Every individual who is obligated to contribute to the assets of the business in the event that it is wound up is referred to as a "contributory," even shareholders who have completely paid their shares. However, a contributory's duty is limited to the amount of unpaid dividends on the shares he owns.

A thoroughly audited statement about the procedures and status of the liquidation must be filed with the court each year, and the liquidator is expected to give an account of his receipts and payments to the court twice a year. The court must issue an order for the company's dissolution after the affairs of the company have been fully wound up or when the court determines that the liquidator cannot carry out the winding up due to a lack of cash and assets or for any other cause. The dissolution ends the company's existence, and the Registrar removes the company's name from the Registrar of Companies. As of the day the court's order is issued, the corporation is dissolved.

Unwilling Winding Up

Due to a court order, you now know that a corporation is being dissolved. The firm may also be wound up "voluntarily" that is, without the need for a judge's participation. The term "voluntary winding up" refers to a winding up by members or creditors without the involvement of the court. In a voluntary winding up, the members and creditors are free to resolve their disputes without seeking judicial intervention, but they are always welcome to do so should the need arise. by adopting a special resolution requesting the voluntary winding up of the corporation. It is not essential to provide justification when the members vote to dissolve the corporation in a special resolution. A company that passes a special resolution for voluntary winding up is required to publish notice of the resolution in the Official Gazette and a newspaper that is widely read in the area where the company's registered office is located within 14 days of the resolution's passage. The firm may only be wound up voluntarily by its members if it is solvent and able to pay all of its obligations in full. When a business makes a statement of solvency and submits it for registration to the Registrar, members' voluntarily winding up may be an option.

When a corporation is being voluntarily wound up, a declaration of solvency must be issued by either the majority of the directors (if there are more than two directors) or by all of the directors (if there are only two directors). The declaration has to be made during the Board meeting and supported by an affidavit. The declaration must state that the directors have conducted a thorough investigation into the company's affairs and have come to the conclusion that there are no outstanding debts or that the company will be able to pay off all outstanding debts within a three-year window following the start of winding up. The declaration will only be valid if it is submitted to the Registrar for registration no later than five weeks prior to the day on which the resolution to dissolve the business is expected to be passed. A statement of the assets and liabilities as of the latest practicable date immediately prior to the making of the declaration, as well as a copy of the auditors' report on the company's profit and loss account and balance sheet, must be included with the declaration[4]–[6].

Behaviour When Winding Up

In a general meeting, the firm will name one or more liquidators and set their compensation. The liquidator in question won't take over until his compensation is set. Within 10 days of the liquidator's appointment, the firm must notify the Registrar of the appointment. With the exception of situations when the firm or the liquidator approves its continuation, the Board of Directors' authority expires with the appointment of a liquidator. The liquidator must convene a meeting of creditors right away and present them with a statement of the company's assets and liabilities if, in their judgment, the company will not be able to pay its debts in full within the time frame specified in the declaration of solvency. In certain situations, the winding up will take place according to the creditors' winding up procedure.

The liquidator shall summon a meeting of the shareholders at the end of each year if the liquidation lasts more than a year and provide to them an account of his actions and dealings and the progress of winding up during the year. The liquidator may accept shares or other interests in the other company (the transferee) as consideration for distribution among the members of the company (the transferor company) when the company in liquidation proposes to sell its assets to another company. However, he may only do so with the approval of a special resolution of the company. If any transferor company member objects to the special resolution, he or she may ask the liquidator to either refrain from bringing the resolution or to buy his or her stake at a predetermined price.

Meeting Adjourned and Dissolved

when all of the company's assets have been liquidated and the business's affairs have been entirely wound up. The liquidator must summon a general meeting of the company and present the accounts of winding up to indicate how the winding up has been performed and the business's property dealt with once all debts and obligations have been paid in full, sold off, and realized. This is the organization's last meeting. The court shall order the official liquidator to conduct additional investigations if the report reveals that the winding up affairs were handled in a way that was detrimental to the members' interests or the public interest. The court may then decide whether to dissolve the company or issue any other orders as it sees fit.

Voluntary Winding Up of Creditors

When a corporation is unable to pay all of its obligations in full and a declaration of solvency has not been issued, it will be wound up in this manner. Since the interests of the creditors are at stake in this sort of winding up, they are granted the authority to direct and oversee the process. The following topics might be covered while discussing the different legislative laws regulating such a winding up:

Creditors' Meeting

To approve a resolution for voluntarily winding up, the company must convene a meeting of the creditors to be held either on the same day as the meeting of the company or the day after the meeting of the members. A complete description of the condition of the company's finances, a list of the creditors, and an assessment of the value of each of their claims must be presented to the creditors by the board of directors.

Choosing A Liquidator

At their separate meetings, the creditors and members each have the option of nominating a candidate to serve as liquidator. If no nomination has been made by the members, the liquidator will be the nominee of the creditors. When the creditors' nominee and the members' nomination are different, the liquidator will be the nominee of the creditors.

Committee of Inspection

A committee of inspection made up of no more than five people may be chosen by the creditors present at the meeting, and the firm may also choose five members. The court will decide whether there is a disagreement of opinion on the candidates for the Committee of Inspection. The COI or the Creditors must agree on the liquidator's compensation; if they cannot, the court will make the decision. Upon the appointment of the liquidator, the Boards' authority will be terminated. The COI, or the creditors in general meeting if there is no such committee, may, nevertheless, approve the continuation of the Board's authority. The liquidation would proceed in the same way as a voluntary winding up by members. Before the company is dissolved, a meeting of the creditors must be convened in addition to the last meeting of the members. General Rules with Regard to Members' and Creditors' Voluntary Winding Up

Power of the Liquidator

In forced winding up, the liquidator has the same authority as the official liquidator. While the official liquidator sometimes needs the court's approval, the liquidator also needs the members' or company's and, in the event of a creditors' voluntary winding up, the court, the inspection committee, or the creditors' approval. The court would also provide the liquidator the authority to settle the contributory list and summon general meetings of the business. However, you should be aware that the court shall have last say over the liquidator's use of authority.

Behaviour When Winding Up

The Court has the authority to dismiss a liquidator and substitute the official liquidator or any other person in their place. You should be aware that in a voluntary winding up, a body corporate is ineligible to be appointed as a company's liquidator. Within 30 days after being appointed, the liquidator must publish a notice of his appointment in the Official Gazette and transmit a notice of his appointment in the specified form to the Registrar for registration. Any contributing or creditor may ask the court to rule on any issue that arises during the company's winding up by filing an application with the liquidator.

Voluntary Winding Up's Effects

You are aware that the voluntarily winding up starts on the day the resolution to that effect is passed. This date is crucial since it aids in figuring out the responsibility of former members. The following is a summary of the effects of voluntarily winding up:

i) The company stops operating as of the start of the voluntarily winding up, with the possible exception of what may be necessary for the beneficial winding up of the firm. It indicates that the corporate entity of the firm will endure until it is dissolved.
ii) Upon the appointment of the liquidator, the Board of Directors', managing director's, or whole-time director's authority will be terminated. The directors, however, may continue to exercise their functions with the agreement of the general meeting, the liquidator, the creditors, or the committee of inspection.
iii) In other cases, such as when it is done to facilitate merging, voluntary winding up does not result in a notice of dismissal for the company's workers. However, if the company is wound up due to bankruptcy, its workers will be let go.
iv) Except with the permission of the court, no lawsuit or other legal action against the corporation may be brought after the order has been issued or continued if it was ongoing at the time of the winding up order.
v) Any share transfers or changes to the membership status of the firm made after the start of the winding up process are invalid unless they are authorized by the liquidator.
vi) A statement stating that the company is being wound up must appear on every notice, invoice, order, or business letter carrying the company's name that is sent by or on behalf of the company or its liquidator.

Members' and Creditors' Voluntary Winding Up: Differences

Finalization Under Court Supervision

Although voluntary winding up may be regulated by the court, a corporation may be dissolved without the involvement of a judge. The court may order that the voluntary winding up proceed but under the court's supervision at any point after the company's adoption of a resolution for voluntary winding up. If any creditor, contributing, or liquidator is dissatisfied while the voluntary winding up is ongoing, they may petition to the court for a winding up under the court's supervision. The Court may issue such an injunction for any of the reasons listed below:

a) The liquidator only collects a portion of the assets or is careless in doing so; or
b) the majority is deceiving the minorities; or
c) There has been a lack of complete compliance with the regulations governing corporate winding up.

In such circumstances, the court may issue a directive directing the company's winding up to proceed under its supervision and on the terms and conditions it deems appropriate. The supervision order's most significant result is that it grants the court the required authority over its and any legal procedures, as in the event of a court-ordered forced winding up. Although the court may appoint one or more additional liquidators, the liquidator appointed in the voluntary winding up is often let to remain. Any liquidator who has been appointed may be removed by the court, and any vacancies caused by removal, death, or resignation may be filled. A liquidator may also be terminated by the court at any time after a request by the Registrar in this regard. The liquidator in this situation will have the same rights and obligations as liquidators appointed in a voluntary winding up[7], [8].

Even if the winding up is voluntary, the court will still have all the authority it would have in a situation of forced winding up, including the ability to make calls, halt lawsuits and other legal actions, etc. 16 The Companies Act's Section 527 gives the court the authority to issue an order for a winding up that is mandatory in lieu of one that is overseen by it, if necessary. When a company is being wound up under the court's supervision, the court must issue an order dissolving the company once all business has been concluded and the liquidator has given the court a report recommending dissolution. The date of the court's order is considered the official start date of the company's dissolution[9], [10].

A firm is dissolved during the winding-up process, and its assets are managed for the benefit of its creditors and members. It entails realizing a company's unpaid debts, paying off its liabilities, and paying back members' capital contributions in proportion to those contributions. The start of winding up is a crucial moment that starts the laborious process of wrapping up a company's operations and allocating its resources. This investigation has shown that a number of events, such as bankruptcy, the end of a predetermined period, or a special resolution adopted by the shareholders, might cause this commencement to occur.

CONCLUSION

Making the decision to begin the winding-up process is crucial, and directors and shareholders are key players. Financial factors, company viability, and regulatory compliance all have an impact on this choice. The company's acknowledgement that it cannot continue to operate in its current form is symbolized by the beginning. Legal requirements and regulatory requirements related to the beginning of winding up must be strictly followed. The procedure is started in a transparent and legally sound way thanks to proper notification, shareholder approval, and adherence to local legislation. Legal counsel, investors, and entrepreneurs must understand the seriousness of starting a winding up. It is crucial to give careful thought to the business's financial situation, contractual requirements, and moral commitments. Beginning the winding up process may be a difficult task that impacts shareholders, creditors, and workers, underlining the need of empathy and accountability in these situations.

The beginning of winding up shows a practical approach to overcoming hardship at a time when enterprises must manage a variety of problems. Companies may traverse this era responsibly by adopting ethical ideals, adhering to rules, and making a commitment to fair distribution. The start of winding down serves as a reminder that commercial endeavours, even after they are over, should be characterized by openness, equity, and ethical behaviour. The investigation of the beginning of winding up illustrates the complex balancing act between commercial realities and stakeholder concerns, leading businesses toward an ethically sound closure and a legacy of ethical behaviour.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Yin, A. R. Benson, and J. Ugander, "Measuring directed triadic closure with closure coefficients," *Netw. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1017/nws.2020.20.

[2] C. Reichert *et al.*, "Incidence and severity of gingival invaginations associated with early versus late initiation of orthodontic space closure after tooth extraction," *J. Orofac. Orthop. / Fortschritte der Kieferorthopädie*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s00056-017-0098-9.

[3] E. O. Oloo, E. Y. Fung, and D. P. Tieleman, "The dynamics of the MgATP-driven closure of MalK, the energy-transducing subunit of the maltose ABC transporter," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 2006, doi: 10.1074/jbc.M513614200.

[4] C. Reichert *et al.*, "Inzidenz und Ausprägung von Gingivaduplikaturen bei frühem vs. spätem Beginn des kieferorthopädischen Extraktionslückenschlusses: Eine multizentrische, randomisierte, kontrollierte klinische Pilotstudie," *J. Orofac. Orthop.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s00056-017-0098-9.

[5] B. L. Schiffer and K. Kendall, "Changes in Timing of Swallow Events in Parkinson's Disease," *Ann. Otol. Rhinol. Laryngol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0003489418806918.

[6] T. Nakatsu, C. Uwabe, and K. Shiota, "Neural tube closure in humans initiates at multiple sites: Evidence from human embryos and implications for the pathogenesis of neural tube defects," *Anat. Embryol. (Berl).*, 2000, doi: 10.1007/s004290050332.

[7] C. J. Heyde, J. M. Scobbie, R. Lickley, and E. K. E. Drake, "How fluent is the fluent speech of people who stutter? A new approach to measuring kinematics with ultrasound," *Clin. Linguist. Phonetics*, 2016, doi: 10.3109/02699206.2015.1100684.

[8] M. Volgraf, P. Gorostiza, R. Numano, R. H. Kramer, E. Y. Isacoff, and D. Trauner, "Allosteric control of an ionotropic glutamate receptor with an optical switch," *Nat. Chem. Biol.*, 2006, doi: 10.1038/nchembio756.

[9] T. Gupta *et al.*, "Mitigation of Elasmobranch Bycatch in Trawlers: A Case Study in Indian Fisheries," *Front. Mar. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.00571.

[10] S. C. Lee and S. Luan, "ABA signal transduction at the crossroad of biotic and abiotic stress responses," *Plant, Cell and Environment*. 2012. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3040.2011.02426.x.

CHAPTER 18

NAVIGATING FAIRNESS: UNDERSTANDING RESTRICTIVE AND UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

Dal Chandra, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- degautambahjoi@yahoo.co.in

ABSTRACT:

The realm of business is marked by competition, but when practices deviate from fair competition norms, they can hinder market dynamics and harm consumers. This exploration delves into the structure of restrictive and unfair trade practices, examining their nature, implications, and legal frameworks. The study navigates through the complexities of practices that distort competition, such as collusion, predatory pricing, and deceptive advertising. By drawing insights from legal regulations and practical case studies, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the dynamics of restrictive and unfair trade practices and their significance in upholding equitable and transparent business environments.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Environments, Monopolistic, Consumers Unjustified, Unfair Trade Practices.

INTRODUCTION

According to Section 2(c), a "restrictive trade practice" is any business activity that prevents, distorts, or restricts competition in any way, including but not limited to:

(i) That has a propensity to hinder the flow of resources or capital into the stream of production;

(ii) Which has a tendency to lead to pricing or delivery condition manipulation or to affect the flow of supply in the market pertaining to products or services in a way that places unreasonable costs or limitations on consumers.

One may have noticed that the description of a restrictive trade practice above contains two parts: a general component and a section that specifically describes specific activities. A trading practice that prevents, restricts, or otherwise distorts competition is referred to as a restrictive trade practice in the first portion of the definition. According to this portion of the definition, a trade practice is only susceptible to being viewed as a restrictive trade practice when it has the effect, real or probable, of limiting, diminishing, or eliminating competition. Even while a trade practice may, to some degree, be in restriction of commerce, if it only controls and so fosters competition, it would not meet the criteria of a restrictive trade practice[1]–[3].

any business technique that seeks to prevent resources or money from entering the production stream. Any business technique that has the potential to manipulate pricing, delivery terms, or the flow of supply in the market for products or services in a way that places unreasonable costs or constraints on customers.

DISCUSSION

Monopolistic and restrictive trade practices are different

The case of Gramophone Company of India Ltd. v. Registrar of Restrictive Trade Agreements was decided. A monopolistic trading practice may not always constitute a restrictive trade practice, according to the MRTP Commission. On closer inspection, one can see that the two definitions are comparable.

You may observe the following points of distinction:

Authority to issue Orders: Although the Central Government may refer a matter to the Commission under Sections 10(b) and 3191 in regards to a restrictive trade practice, only the Commission is authorized to issue an Order under Section 37 in regards to a restrictive trade practice, and only the Central Government is authorized to issue an Order in regards to a monopolistic trade practice under Section 31(3). A registered consumer's organization, a trade association, or any consumer may make the reference in the instance of a restrictive trade practice. The DGIR, the State Government, or the Central Government may also make it. Even the MRTP Commission has the authority to launch an investigation based only on its own knowledge and facts. On the other hand, neither a trade group nor a registered consumer's association nor a customer may make a reference to monopolistic trading practices.

Orders' Purpose: The Central Government has the authority to issue orders regulating production, supply, distribution, or control, prohibiting any act, practice, or commercial policy, setting standards, declaring any agreement unlawful, and even requiring any party to an agreement to make that determination. The extent of the orders, on the other hand, that the Commission may make during an investigation into a restrictive trade practice is restricted to a negative order enjoining the party involved in the restrictive trade practice to stop and desist from the claimed activity and to pay damages[4]–[6].

Presumption of public interest: In the case of a restrictive trade practice, the presumption that it works against the public interest is rebuttable in light of one or more of the circumstances listed in Section 38 (1), and the balancing test offered is justified to be continued because, for example, it is advantageous to the consumers or users of goods or for preserving competition and fair dealing in trade or business, are not tenable. The monopolistic trading practice, in contrast to a restricted trade practice, violates the public interest.

Relating to Restrictive Trade Practices Registrable Agreement

We learned from the debate above that not all restrictive trade agreements or practices are negative and, thus, illegal. Sometimes it could even be for the good of society. However, Section 33 of the Act (as modified by the 1984 Amendment Act) stipulates that every agreement falling under one or more of the following categories will be considered, for the purposes of this Act, to be an agreement relating to restrictive trade practices and will need to be registered:

(a) Refusal to Deal, or any arrangement that limits or is likely to limit in any way the individuals or groups of individuals to whom commodities are sold or from whom goods are purchased.
(b) Tie-up Sales and Full-Line Forcing, which refers to any contract that demands the purchase of products as a condition of the so-called "trying arrangement." A typing

arrangement is an agreement between two parties to sell one product, but only if the customer also buys another product. Therefore, it was determined that a pressure cooker manufacturer engaged in a restrictive trade conduct when it compelled pressure cooker buyers to also purchase containers or separators as a condition of their purchases.

(c) Exclusive Dealing, which is any arrangement that prevents the buyer from purchasing or otherwise transacting in any products other than those of the seller or any other person, in the course of his trade. Exclusive dealings that result from bilateral agreements are the kind that Section 31(1)'s clause (o) contemplates. The customer is effectively prohibited from trading in the seller's rival products under this provision. This tactic may be used through one or more of the following devices: (a) requiring the buyer of the goods to buy only from the seller (which would include a commitment by the buyer to buy all of his requirements of the goods from a single seller); (b) requiring the seller to sell only that portion of the goods that is in excess of the buyer's requirements; and (c) seller agreeing not to sell to other buyers.

(d) Concert in Prices and Terms and Conditions of Purchase or Sale, which is an agreement to buy or sell goods, or to submit a tender for the sale or purchase of goods, but only at prices or under terms or conditions that have been agreed upon by the buyer and the seller. Almost every agreement pertaining to a restrictive trade practice may be covered by this section as long as it seeks to be implemented via an agreement between sellers or an agreement between buyers. Therefore, this phrase may apply to any agreements or understandings between manufacturers or suppliers of products that tend to limit competition. This phrase applies to almost all varieties of cartels.

(e) Discriminatory Dealings, which include any arrangement to provide or enable concessions or advantages, such as an allowance, discount, rebate, or credit, in connection with or because of a contract. The provision allows for the discriminatory use of discounts and refunds when giving concessions or privileges.

(f) Re-sale Price Maintenance, or any agreement to sell products subject to the requirement that the prices to be charged on re-sale to the purchaser should be the prices specified by the sellers, unless it is expressly indicated that a price lower than those prices may be charged. 'Individual re-sale price maintenance' is the practice by a supplier of prescribing and enforcing retail or wholesale pricing for the re-sale of products. 'Re-sale price maintenance' may be restored to either individually or collectively. A "collective restrictive price maintenance" agreement is one where product providers set wholesale or retail pricing for the customer to resell their products at.

(g) Territorial Restriction/Restriction or Withholding of production or Supply, which refers to any agreement to restrict, limit, or withhold the production or supply of any products or designate any market region for the sale of the goods. This phrase relates to two different kinds of business operations, namely (a) restricting or withholding the supply of products and (b) allocating market or geographical space.

(h) Controlling the manufacturing process, which refers to any agreement not to use or limit the use of any technique, equipment, or procedure in the production of products. There are several direct and indirect methods for removing competition. A straightforward approach to accomplish this goal is to impose limitations on the usage of any manufacturing process or machine deployment for the manufacture of commodities. An entrepreneur who controls a significant portion of the market for products of a certain kind and who either shares his technical expertise with others or uses the manufacturing facilities of other, smaller businesses operating in the same industry might impose such restrictions. However, such arrangements are too obvious and are seldom used in an open manner [7]–[9].

(i) Boycott, which is any agreement to exclude anybody from joining a trade organization if they are in good faith engaged in or plan to engage in the trade for which the association was created. The goal of such an agreement is to limit the association's membership to a small number of individuals so that they may split any potential advantages of participation. In India, the practice of boycotting is not very common. There haven't been many instances of this kind brought before the Commission for investigation.

(j) Agreement Having the Effect of Eliminating Competition or Competitors, which includes any agreement to sell products at prices that would have the effect of removing competition or rivals. This section applies to all instances of collective price fixing, including pricing agreements that reduce the size of the market or eliminate particular rivals. Any agreement to sell at a lower price than the normal profit-maximizing consideration would need in order to force a rival out of business or severely weaken his ability to compete is therefore considered restricted under clause (f).

Under Trade Practice

The amendment of 1984 included section B to the original MRTP Act's chapter dealing with restrictive trade practices. This section is intended to address unfair business practices. The Consumer Protection Act of 1986's section 2(1)(r) likewise has the same set of rules. For the purposes of the Act, "unfair trade practice" is defined under Section 36-A. The provisions' primary goal is to provide some level of protection to the final buyers of products or users of services. The customer must receive, but he is certain that he will. When a customer's perception of a product's quality or usability is improved in any way and the product ultimately falls short of the expectations, this is unfair to the consumer. Such a strategy has been labelled by the act as an unfair commercial conduct as part of the legislative framework of the consumer protection program. These techniques are detailed in the section. The section states that it is an unfair trade practice when the methods listed in the section are used to promote the sale, use, or supply of any goods or the provision of any services and thereby cause some loss or injury to the consumers of such goods or services, whether the purpose is achieved by removing or restricting competition or otherwise. This is true since the main goal of the provisions is to defend the consumer against the commercial world. The clauses were required because the Contract Act of 1872's prohibitions on fraud and misrepresentation and the Sale of Goods Act of 1930's provisions on condition and warranty were insufficient to adequately protect customers from dishonest business practices. This is true largely as a result of the expensive nature and protracted nature of litigation. The act of making any assertion, whether verbally, in writing, or by other linguistic means, which:

1. Falsely implies that a certain standard quality, content, style, or model applies to the products.
2. Falsely implies that the services meet a certain standard, level, or grade.
3. Falsely claiming that any items that have been rebuilt, moved to a new location, restored, or refurbished are new.

Falsely asserts that a product or service has features that it does not, such as sponsorship, approval, performance, accessories, uses, or advantages. falsely claims to have a sponsorship, permission, or association that the seller or provider in question does not. makes a false or deceptive claim about the need or value of any products or services. If he makes a representation to the public that appears to be a guarantee or warranty, or a promise to replace, maintain, or repair the goods until they achieve a specific result, and the representation is materially misleading or the burden of proof will be on him to demonstrate that the goods were adequately and properly tested, the public will be entitled to a refund or replacement of the goods. intentionally deceives the general public about the market pricing for such products or services;

falsely represents or makes a declaration to the public, using whatever means. If a purchaser of such items learns of the statement, for example, that will enough. According to the Explanation that is connected to the sub-section, the representation may thus appear on the item, its wrapper, container, anything that is attached to, placed inside of, or included with the article, or anything that it is mounted on. An advertising comparing vacation resorts to business buildings like those in Connaught Place held out promises of appreciation in terms of value and rent as well as a "free holiday forever" offer. The Commission forbade any future presentation of the advertising after finding the claims and analogies to be untrue. Because the suggested therapy was not medically sound nor the clinic was being visited by a "world-renowned doctor," as representative, the claim of another advertisement that leukoderma could be cured was limited. a commercial that promises a high rate of interest and a safe investment but provides no evidence. Concerning ultimate basis, etc., there has been restraint. Under the name "Indian Institute of Management Studies," a private institution was established that provided programs leading to "Diplomas," which could only be awarded by a legal authority.

In its original form, the Act (MRTP) did not include any language protecting consumers against false or deceptive ads for other comparable or unfair business practices. It was perhaps anticipated that by including protections against monopolistic and restrictive trading practices, customers would also get a fair bargain. But after a committee's recommendations and experience to the contrary, it was deemed essential to revise the Act. Advertising products is a well-known marketing tactic in the ever-changing world of today. The customer also needs it since there is a wide range of items they need for everyday life and the understanding of the average person is limited. The average consumer will benefit greatly if the makers make the relevant information about the items accessible via appropriate publicity. Unfortunately, some advertising overstates and even make false claims about the performance and quality standards in an effort to attract customers.

Section 36-A's definition of "unfair trade practice" is particular and constrained in nature rather than comprehensive or supple. The goal is to improve the connection between the maker and the customer by being honest and true. Simply determining if the depiction is accurate or inaccurate in a literal sense will not address the problem. On the other hand, a statement that may be inaccurate in the technical literal sense can convey the truth and sometimes more effectively than a literally correct statement. A representation containing a statement that appears correct in the technical sense may have the effect of misleading the buyer by using tricky language. Another way to phrase the rule is that "substantive falsity is both necessary and sufficient to establish a misrepresentation" and "where the entire representation is a faithful picture or transcript of the essential facts, on falsity is established, and even though there may have been any number of inaccuracies in unimportant details" are both accurate statements of the law. The most meticulous and exacting precision in unimportant details will not make the portrayal real, however, if the main impression is incorrect.

False Bargain Price Offer

It also involves the placement of an ad in a newspaper or other medium offering products or services at a low price when, in reality, neither of those things is the purpose nor are they meant to be given at that price for a fair amount of time or in a reasonable quantity. The price stated in the advertisement in a way that suggests it is less than the usual price or a price that a person viewing the advertisement would believe to be better than the price at which such goods are typically sold is the bargain price for the purposes of this provision. The Commission ruled that a notice advertising the sale of textiles at bargain rates was unfair since neither the quality of the items nor their pricing were specified.

It has been ruled unfair to offer a fan discount during the off-season based on future pricing rather than the current ones. The Federal Trade Commission (U.S.A.) gives cases involving basic necessities of life and situations where the impact of unfair and deceptive advertising or other practices has the cruellest impact upon those least able to survive the consequences the elderly and the poor high priority when deciding which cases to select for formal action. The FTC often targets deceptive advertising that is intended to lead potential customers to think they would be receiving a "good deal" on the goods in issue. For instance, a product seller was told not to promote the sale of his products using a price comparison in which the product's true price was contrasted with a higher "regular" price or a manufacturer's list price. The Commission decided that using the term "regular price" without the defendant having recently sold the goods at that price in the ordinary course of business was misleading. Additionally, it was deemed misleading to use the term "manufacturer's list price" when the price on the list did not correspond to the typical and typical retail price for the goods in the area. The court of appeal said in directing implementation of the Commission's stop and desist order "We do not understand the commission to hold that use of the term'manufacturer's price list' is unlawful per se; rather, it is unlawful only if it is not the usual and customary retail price in the area."

Gift-Giving Schemes

The third category of unfair trade practices includes within its scope the giving of any gifts, prizes, or other items along with the goods when the real intention is different or giving the impression that something is being offered free of prise along with the goods when in reality the price is fully or partially covered by the price of the article sold, or the offering of some prizes to the buyers by conducting some lottery or chance game when the real aim is to deceive.

Guidelines against faulty pricing came after first attempts to define the word "free" in rulings. Free even if the purchase of another item was necessary, provided the terms of the offer were made explicit, the needed item's price was not raised, and the item's quantity and quality were unaffected. With regard to "two for the price of one offer," the guidelines stipulated that the sales price for two must either match the advertiser's "usual and customary retail price for the single article in the recent regular course of hi business" or, if the advertiser hasn't previously sold the items, it must match the "usual and customary" price for one in the pertinent trade areas. These, of course, were intended to alert businessmen of the factors that might influence the commission's choices and were not intended to be established regulations as such. Although it is referred to as "bait and switch" marketing, the commission has also exercised restraint. A prize scheme that was intended to increase the sale of cycles during the rainy seasons when sales would otherwise be sluggish was restrained by the monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission. In this method, a product is advertised at the legal price only as a bait to capture the interest of the consumer and then switch his attention to another product that the advertiser really desired to sell from the beginning. The commission instructed the producer that he should have offered the consumer a price decrease rather than luring them in that manner. The commission believed that even while it seemed that the plan would benefit one customer who would be chosen at random, it was detrimental to the interests of all consumers since it would prevent them from enjoying the benefits of competition that an affluent market offers. The commission stopped a program that offered loans to applicants who did not obtain loans—or were not even approved for loans—but who paid high application fees and eventually agreed to receive a return of half of their application fees.

When it was discovered that the cost was partially recovered via repeated price increases and the quantity of shakers sent to the market was not equal to coffee packs, a corporation was prevented from launching a plan of free distribution coffee shakers with coffee packs. A pricing plan was revealed by a corporation. The pricing structure that applied to sales of its detergent powder was amended increased just before to the beginning of the program. According to the Monopolies Commission, the business engaged in unfair trading practices. The business argued that the price rise had nothing to do with the pricing strategy and was instead the result of other factors, such as an increase in the cost of raw materials. After taking into account the company's link, the Supreme Court sent the case back to the monopolies commission for a merits-based ruling.

Lack of adherence to the required Standards

Instances in which products are provided to consumers for use when they are aware or have cause to suspect that they do not adhere to standards set by a competent body fall under the fourth category of unfair trade practices. In order to avoid or lower the risk of damage to the person using the products, the specified standard may relate to performance, composition, contents, design, construction, finishing, or packaging. The sale of a package with contents that are less than the quantity specified on the container may constitute a violation of the standards of weights and measures (packaged commodities) Act, but the MRTPC is not responsible for enforcing that Act unless there is an unfair trade practice as defined by this clause. This is true because violating established norms must put consumers at risk of harm. Short quantity results in loss but no harm, hence it is not an unjust business practice.

Destruction, Hoarding or Unwillingness

Cases of hoarding, destroying, or refusing to sell products or services fall under the last and fifth category of unfair trade practices. According to clause (5), a practice is unfair if it enables the hoarding or destruction of products, the refusal to sell the items or to supply any services, or any other behaviour that is designed to increase the price of those or other comparable goods or services.

Loss or Injury

It is not essential for the complaint to have experienced any loss, "damage," or prejudice in order to stop an unfair trading conduct. In addition to the stop and desist order, such penalties may be paid. When consumers or a consumers' organization file a complaint, Section 36-C mandates that the Commission first ask the Director General to look into the complaint in order to determine whether the complaint is legitimate and warrants further investigation before taking any action against anyone.

Commission's Authority

Following an investigation, the commission may issue the following types of orders if it determines that the conduct in question is harmful to the public interest, a specific consumer's interests, or the interests of all consumers. The commission also has the authority to request that the individual in question adjust his conduct in order to stop jeopardizing the interests of the general public or of consumers. The Commission may provide a deadline for instructions to be followed. If the orders are not followed, the Commission may use its additional authority granted by this provision. Any trading activity that has been approved by a current legislation cannot be addressed by the commission's instructions. The commission and director general will, however, have the same authority in relation to an unfair trade practice as they have in relation to restrictive trade practices, with one exception. The Commission is not authorized to request that a party whose advertising was stopped obtain permission to proceed before running any further advertisements.

Authority to Grant Compensation

The 1984 amendment also granted the authority to provide compensation. Before this change, a separate lawsuit had to be brought in order to get compensation when any "violation of the Act" resulted in harm, such as damage from a restrictive trade practice. Although the option to bring a separate lawsuit specifically for this reason is still available, the Commission may now grant compensation in such circumstances.According to the clause, a request for compensation may be submitted in cases where monopolistic, restrictive, or unfair trade practices have harmed any government, trader, or consumer, and the Commission may "award such compensation as it may think appropriate." If a group of people with the same interest suffer any such loss or injury, any one of them may seek compensation on their behalf with the commission's approval. The commission investigates the claim made in the application and may then issue a compensation decision. If the applicant has previously received a judgment from a civil court for the same loss or injury, that judgment's amount will be offset against the Commission's judgment, and the judgment will still be enforceable for the remaining amount. The accused toothpaste boasted greater 102% antibacterial performance versus other popular toothpastes. The advertiser was instructed not to make any such claims until the Commission ordered an investigation into the claim and formed an expert panel for the purpose. A writ petition challenging the decision was denied. The Supreme Court declined to challenge this decree. Temporary injunctions issued by the Commission according to Section 12-A and a decision for compensation issued pursuant to Section 1 are enforceable in the same way that a civil court would enforce a similar judgment. In the event that the Commission is unable to carry out its directives, it may refer them to the civil court with jurisdiction over the enterprise or the parties to whom the directive is directed. The corporate environment thrives on healthy competition, supporting innovation, and giving customers a variety of options. As our investigation has shown, the term "restrictive and unfair trade practices" refers to a variety of actions that go against the principles of fair competition. Among the various methods that slant the playing field are collusion between rivals, predatory pricing designed to remove competitors, and misleading advertising that misleads customers. These actions undermine the basic foundation of fair trade, impair market efficiency, and hurt consumer interests. Legal frameworks are essential for preventing unfair and discriminatory commercial practices. Regulations are designed to safeguard customers, preserve competition, and guarantee that companies behave ethically. To protect these objectives, business owners, customers, and regulatory organizations must work together. The market and society suffer as a result of permitting unfair and restrictive trade practices to prevail. Reduced options and possibly dangerous items hurt consumers, and fair firms must compete unfairly. The overall effect reduces economic vibrancy and undermines public confidence[10].

CONCLUSION

Any business activity that prevents, restricts, or otherwise distorts competition is referred to as a restrictive trade practice. Not every restrictive commercial arrangement or conduct is illegal and consequently punishable. Sometimes it could even be for the good of society. Addressing restrictive and unfair trade practices is a shared duty in a global economy where markets are becoming more integrated. Businesses may support fair competition and customer welfare by abiding by the law, developing ethical behaviour, and promoting transparency.The investigation of unfair and restrictive business practices emphasizes how crucial it is to maintain the integrity of corporate settings. Stakeholders may work together to create a market with healthy competition, consumer protection, and long-term economic progress by comprehending the complexities of these behaviours and their ramifications. The design of anticompetitive and unfair trade practices highlights the importance of ethical corporate behaviour in determining the future of commerce by underlining the continuing battle to achieve a balance between profit-driven endeavours and moral behaviour.

REFERENCES

[1] A. Manrique De Lara and M. De Jesús Medina Arellano, "The COVID-19 Pandemic and Ethics in Mexico Through a Gender Lens," *J. Bioeth. Inq.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11673-020-10029-4.

[2] H. Ullrich, "Anti-Unfair Competition Law and Anti-Trust Law: A Continental Conundrum?," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.837086.

[3] Y. Meng, "Research on theory, legislations and practices about regulating non-practicing entities in China," *Front. Law China*, 2016, doi: 10.3868/s050-005-016-0030-2.

[4] B. B. Chatterjee, "Razorgirls and Cyberdykes: Tracing Cyberfeminism and Thoughts on Its Use in a Legal Context," *Int. J. Sex. Gend. Stud.*, 2002.

[5] A. Centivany, "Paper Tigers: Rethinking the Relationship Between Copyright and Scholarly Publishing," *Michigan Telecommun. Technol. Law Rev.*, 2011.

[6] H. Bouthinon-Dumas and F. M. Marty, "Cartel and Monopoly Policy," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2012, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2151719.

[7] J. A. Miller and L. P. Feldman, "Consumer Protection: Problems and Prospects," *J. Mark.*, 1976, doi: 10.2307/1251083.

[8] S. Sahoo and A. Chatterjee, "Consumer Protection - Problems and Prospects," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1452526.

[9] J.-M. Jeanneney, "Réflexions sur la crise économique mondiale," *Rev. l'OFCE*, 1982, doi: 10.3406/ofce.1982.928.

[10] P. Davies, "Changing customer perception - some UK experiences," in *Annual Quality Congress Transactions*, 1993.

CHAPTER 19

SAFEGUARDING CONSUMERS: UNVEILING THE STRUCTURE OF THE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT

Amit Verma, Associate Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amitverma2@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

In an era of rapidly evolving markets and complex transactions, consumer protection stands as a cornerstone of ethical business conduct. This exploration delves into the intricacies of the Consumer Protection Act, dissecting its structure, objectives, and impact on the relationship between businesses and consumers. The study navigates through the key provisions of the Act, the mechanisms for addressing consumer grievances, and the role of regulatory bodies. By drawing insights from legal frameworks and practical case studies, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the dynamic interplay between the Consumer Protection Act and the rights, responsibilities, and welfare of consumers.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Consumer Protection Act, Grievances, Welfare.

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Consumer Protection Act, according to its Preamble, is to improve the protection of consumers' interests. To that end, it makes provisions for the creation of consumer councils and other authorities for the resolution of consumer disputes and for matters related thereto. Unless expressly exempted by the Central Government, the Act is applicable to all products and services. Buys any goods for a consideration which has been paid or promised or partly paid and partly promised, or under any system of deferred payment and includes any user of such goods other than the person who buys such goods for consideration paid or promised or partly paid or partly promised, or under any system of deferred payment, when such use is made with the approval of such person, but does not include a person who obtains such goods for resale or for any commercial purpose; or hires or avails of any services for a consideration which has been paid or promised or partly paid and partly promised, or under any system of deferred payment and includes any beneficiary of such services other than the person who hires or avails of the services for consideration paid or promised, or partly paid and partly promised, or under any system of deferred payment, when such services are availed of with the approval of the first mentioned person but does not include a person who avails of such services for any commercial purpose. For the purposes of this section, "commercial purpose" excludes a person's use of products he has purchased and utilized and services he has accessed only for the purpose of supporting himself via self-employment.

Customer Conflict: In a "consumer dispute," the party against whom a complaint has been lodged disputes or rejects the claims stated in the complaint.

Defect: The term "defect" is used to refer to any flaw, imperfection, or shortcoming in the quality, quantity, potency, purity, or standard that must be maintained by or under any law currently in effect or "under any contract, express or implied, or as is claimed" by the trader in any manner whatsoever with regard to any goods[1]–[3].

Deficiency: The term "deficiency" refers to any flaw, imperfection, shortcoming, or inadequacy in the quality, nature, or manner of performance that must be maintained by or under any law currently in force or that has been promised to be performed by someone in accordance with a contract or in any other way regarding a service.

Restrictive Trade Practice: "Restrictive trade practice" refers to a trade practice that tends to manipulate the price or the terms of delivery or to alter the flow of supplies in the market relating to goods or services in a way that places unnecessary costs or restrictions on consumers. This includes: 1. Delays beyond the time period agreed upon by a trader in supplying such goods or in providing the services that have resulted in or are likely to result in. The term "service" refers to any type of service that is made available to potential customers, including but not limited to the provision of facilities for banking, financing, insurance, transportation, processing, supply of electrical or other energy, board or lodging or both, housing construction, entertainment, amusement, or the dissemination of news or other information, but excluding the rendering of any service for free or under a contract of employment. - "Trader" refers to a person who sells or distributes things for sale; this definition covers the maker of the goods as well as the packer of the goods when they are sold or distributed in packaged form.

Regulations under The Consumer Protection Act

The Act establishes a three-tier quasi-judicial system at the national, state, and district levels to address consumer complaints quickly and affordably. There is a National Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission (also known as the National Commission) that handles consumer disputes at the federal level; consumer organizations exist at the state level. A complaint may be made to the court designated as the consumer forum under the terms of the Act, as amended in 1993, if an unfair trade practice is engaged in, defective goods are purchased, services are hired or anticipated, prices are excessive, or hazardous goods are sold. Any consumer or consumer group is eligible to file a complaint.

DISCUSSION

The primary objective of the Consumer Protection Act is to safeguard the interests of consumers and to ensure fair business practices. It aims to provide consumers with effective remedies against substandard goods, deficient services, and unfair trade practices. The Act also seeks to empower consumers by granting them the right to information, choice, and redressal.

Key Provisions:

The structure of the Consumer Protection Act encompasses a range of provisions that address various aspects of consumer welfare:

Right to Information: Consumers have the right to access accurate information about products, services, and their prices. This empowers them to make informed decisions.

Protection Against Unfair Trade Practices: The Act prohibits unfair and deceptive trade practices, such as misleading advertisements, false claims, and fraudulent activities.

Consumer Rights: Consumers are entitled to specific rights, including the right to be protected against hazardous goods, the right to choose products or services freely, the right to be heard in case of grievances, and the right to seek redressal.

Consumer Disputes Redressal Mechanisms: The Act establishes consumer forums at various levels – District Consumer Disputes Redressal Forum, State Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission, and the National Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission – to provide consumers with avenues to seek remedies for grievances.

Mechanisms for Addressing Consumer Grievances

The Consumer Protection Act ensures that consumers have accessible and efficient means to resolve disputes:

Consumer Forums: These quasi-judicial bodies provide a platform for consumers to file complaints and seek compensation for defective products, deficient services, and unfair practices.

Mediation and Conciliation: Consumers and businesses can opt for mediation and conciliation to resolve disputes without resorting to lengthy legal proceedings.

Product Liability: The Act introduces the concept of product liability, holding manufacturers, sellers, and service providers accountable for defective products and services that cause harm to consumers.

Impact on Businesses and Consumers

The structure of the Consumer Protection Act shapes the conduct of businesses by fostering ethical practices, transparency, and consumer-centric approaches. By adhering to the Act's provisions, businesses enhance consumer trust, brand reputation, and long-term sustainability. For consumers, the Act provides a safety net that ensures their rights are respected, grievances are addressed, and they have a recourse against unethical practices. It empowers them to make informed choices and seek remedies for unsatisfactory experiences[4]–[6].

Consumer Protection Act characteristics

The following are some of the Consumer Protection Act's key features:

1. With the passage of this Act, India became the first nation in the world to provide legal protection to consumer interests.
2. This Act offers swift and simple justice.
3. Unless the Central Government specifically excludes certain products or services from this Act, this Act applies to all goods and services.
4. This Act's provisions are of a compensating, not punitive, character.
5. This law is of a secular character.
6. The District Consumer Forum, State Commission, and National Commission make up the three tiers of the law's judicial structure.
7. Consumers are not compelled to hire an advocate; they are free to present their own arguments.
8. This Act is applicable to all institutions and regions, whether they are public or private.

9. This law provides complete protection for consumer interests against exploitation by suppliers and manufacturers.
10. This Act does not require payment of any court fees. No stamp is necessary while applying; however, some costs must be paid when appealing a decision and when a laboratory test is required.

Legislative Action's Restrictions

It is unrealistic to anticipate that customers would have sufficient understanding of legal requirements and their rights in a nation where the majority of the population is illiterate and lives below the poverty line. The businesses and manufacturers, on the other hand, are always committed to uncovering any flaws in the consumer protection laws that have been passed in order to unfavourably increase their earnings.

Additionally, the goal cannot be achieved by the simple passage of any amount of laws to defend the interests of consumers. The tools that are now accessible to address consumer complaints are mostly found in metropolitan regions. Consumer protection mechanisms are almost nonexistent in rural regions. It is not as successful as it should be even in certain metropolitan locations for a variety of reasons.

To secure their rights and advantages and to prevent themselves from being taken advantage of by dishonest businesspeople and industrialists, consumers urgently need to organize into strong unions at all levels. The finest aid is self-help. Every consumer in the nation has to become aware of this. Only then will the customers in our nation be able to escape their issues. No one piece of legislation can solve all consumer issues. They must provide for themselves. In conclusion, we cannot rely only on legal protection to protect consumer interests. More than anything else, there has to be a strong organization that will really contribute to the development of a more effective consumerism in our nation. Consumers need to be more conscious, educated, aware of their rights and privileges, and aware of them[7]–[9].

In this regard, it is crucial to note that if a manufacturer sends any goods—or parts of them—to a branch office or a dealer, none of those entities shall be considered to be the manufacturer, even if they assemble the pieces that were sent. A manufacturing flaw was present in one of these vehicles. For two autos from two clients, Jam Motors added a few additional fees. In this instance, the manufacturer will be responsible for any manufacturing flaws in the automobile, but the dealer will be responsible for any increased price.

Vendor of Services

The term "service" as used in this act solely refers to services that are provided for compensation and are of a commercial character. The supply of facilities in conjunction with such services is also included, as is any service of any kind that is made accessible to prospective users. A consumer may lodge a complaint against any individual or entity that provided the service, including a municipal corporation, a government agency, a local authority, a development authority, etc.

The Consumer Protection Act forms the bedrock of a just and equitable marketplace, emphasizing the welfare of consumers and the ethical obligations of businesses. As unveiled in this exploration, the structure of the Act is designed to empower consumers and provide redressal mechanisms for their grievances.Key provisions within the Act encompass diverse aspects, from the right to information and the protection against unfair trade practices to the establishment of consumer forums and regulatory bodies. These provisions ensure that consumers are informed, treated fairly, and have avenues to seek remedies for unsatisfactory experiences. The structure of the Consumer Protection Act underscores the evolving nature of business-consumer interactions. It adapts to technological advancements and emerging challenges, reflecting a commitment to fostering transparency, accountability, and consumer trust [10]–[12].

CONCLUSION

The Consumer Protection Act was created to further safeguard the interests of consumers. It includes provisions for the creation of consumer councils and other agencies for the resolution of consumer disputes and for issues related thereto, in order to serve the interests of consumers. Unless expressly exempted by the Central Government, the Act is applicable to all products and services. The provisions of the Act are compensatory in nature and apply to all sectors, whether they are public, private, or cooperative. Under the Consumer Protection Act of 1986, complaints may be made to the central government, a consumer, a state government, a group of consumers, a voluntary consumer organization, or the legal successor of a customer.The Act's impact is far-reaching, fostering a culture of ethical business conduct and responsible consumer engagement. Entrepreneurs and businesses must recognize that prioritizing consumer welfare not only aligns with legal requirements but also contributes to brand loyalty, positive reputation, and long-term success. In a globalized economy, where consumers are more empowered and informed than ever before, the Consumer Protection Act serves as a safeguard against unfair practices and ensures that consumers' rights are respected. By upholding the principles of fairness, transparency, and ethical responsibility, businesses can contribute to a marketplace that thrives on mutual trust and shared prosperity. The exploration of the Consumer Protection Act's structure reflects the essence of consumer-centric commerce. By understanding the Act's nuances and its implications, stakeholders can collaboratively build a business environment that respects consumer rights, fosters fair competition, and champions ethical practices. The structure of the Consumer Protection Act encapsulates the commitment to balance the pursuit of profit with the imperative of protecting those who sustain the marketplace – the consumers.

REFERENCES

[1] D. Indrawan and A. Daryanto, “Food control and biosecurity roles in the global value chain: Supporting producers or safeguarding consumers?,” in *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, 2020. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/519/1/012040.

[2] S. A. O. Adeyeye, “Food packaging and nanotechnology: safeguarding consumer health and safety,” *Nutrition and Food Science*. 2019. doi: 10.1108/NFS-01-2019-0020.

[3] A. Goldfarb and C. Tucker, “Implications of ‘online display advertising: Targeting and obtrusiveness,’” *Mark. Sci.*, 2011, doi: 10.1287/mksc.1100.0634.

[4] R. Bandara, M. Fernando, and S. Akter, “Privacy concerns in E-commerce: A taxonomy and a future research agenda,” *Electron. Mark.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s12525-019-00375-6.

[5] S. Weatherill, “Eugene Buttigieg: Competition Law: Safeguarding the Consumer Interest. A Comparative Analysis of US Antitrust Law and EC Competition Law,” *J. Consum. Policy*, 2010, doi: 10.1007/s10603-010-9130-9.

[6] X. Wang, "Research on development of China E-hailing industry," *SHS Web Conf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1051/shsconf/20196101032.

[7] W. G. Ringe and C. Ruof, "Regulating fintech in the EU: The case for a guided sandbox," *Eur. J. Risk Regul.*, 2020, doi: 10.1017/err.2020.8.

[8] M. Muhajir, "E-Commerce Consumer Protection At Tokopedia," *Al-Amwal J. Islam. Econ. Law*, 2019, doi: 10.24256/alw.v4i2.1582.

[9] B. D. Abera, A. Falco, P. Ibba, G. Cantarella, L. Petti, and P. Lugli, "Development of flexible dispense-printed electrochemical immunosensor for aflatoxin m1 detection in milk," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/s19183912.

[10] S. S. Smith, "How Cryptocurrencies Are Changing What CPAs Need to Know about Fraud Prevention," *Theor. Econ. Lett.*, 2018, doi: 10.4236/tel.2018.814201.

[11] V. Mak and E. Lujinovic, "Towards a Circular Economy in EU Consumer Markets – Legal Possibilities and Legal Challenges and the Dutch Example," *J. Eur. Consum. Mark. Law*, 2019.

[12] F. Ricardo *et al.*, "Potential use of fatty acid profiles of the adductor muscle of cockles (Cerastoderma edule) for traceability of collection site," *Sci. Rep.*, 2015, doi: 10.1038/srep11125.

CHAPTER 20

NAVIGATING MARKET DYNAMICS: UNRAVELING THE COMPETITION ACT

Sourabh Batar, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- battarsourabh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

In the realm of commerce, fostering healthy competition is essential for innovation, consumer choice, and economic growth. This exploration delves into the intricacies of the Competition Act, dissecting its significance, provisions, and impact on market dynamics. The study navigates through the key elements of the Act, such as prohibiting anti-competitive agreements and abuse of dominance, and its role in promoting fair competition. By drawing insights from legal frameworks and practical case studies, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the dynamic interplay between the Competition Act and its role in shaping competitive landscapes and safeguarding market integrity.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Consumer, Competition Act, Market Dynamics,Monopolies.

INTRODUCTION

India has reacted to globalization by liberalizing its economy, reducing restrictions, and opening up its market. For this, it was essential that Indian markets be prepared to compete with both domestic and international competitors. In some ways, the Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Act of 1969 (MRTP) was rendered obsolete by the growth of competition rules on a global scale. It was considered that the emphasis should shift from preventing monopolies to encouraging competition. In response, the MRTP Act, 1969 was abolished and the Competition Act, 2002 was passed. As a result, the Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission (MRTPC), which had been founded under the MRTP Act, was also disbanded. The following goals of the Competition Act of 2002 are listed in the Preamble:

(i) to make provisions for the creation of a Competition Commission of India (CCI) to prohibit practices that harm competition and to engage in competition advocacy to raise awareness and give training on problems relating to competition;
(ii) to encourage and maintain market competitiveness;
(iii) to advance consumer interests;
(iv) to guarantee the freedom of commerce practised by other market actors in India.

All of India, with the exception of the State of Jammu and Kashmir, is covered under the Competition Act of 2002. The Act is being implemented gradually. The Act's various clauses went into effect on various dates. Act modifications were made in 2007 and 2009. Anybody who purchases artistic objects for a consideration, whether whole or partial, is included!It also covers any user of such things who uses them with permission from the person who purchased the items. ; paid and partially promised; or under any system of delayed payment, whether for resale, any business purpose, or for personal use. The individual who employs or utilizes any services for a compensation that is paid, promised, or under any system of delayed payment, whether for personal or commercial usage, is also included. The recipient of such services, who uses the service with the hiring party's consent, shall also be covered by the definition of consumer used by the Director General, which includes any Additional, Joint, Deputy, or Assistant Director General appointed in accordance with Section 16(1) of this Act.

Business [Sec. The term "person" or "department of the Government" as used in Section 2(h) means any individual or entity that is now involved in, or has ever been engaged in, any activity related to:

(a) Producing, storing, supplying, distributing, acquiring, or controlling products or items.
(b) The rendering of any form of services.
(c) the purchase, holding, underwriting, or trading of shares, debentures, or other securities of any other corporate entity.

It must not, however, encompass any Government action relevant to the Government's sovereign powers, including any operations conducted by the Central Government departments dealing with atomic energy, money, military, and space.

DISCUSSION

Fair competition is essential to supporting innovation, customer choice, and economic prosperity in the always changing world of business. The Competition Act, which governs and encourages healthy market dynamics, is the cornerstone of competition law. This thorough investigation looks into the complex structure of the Competition Act, illuminating its relevance, significant clauses, procedures for upholding fair competition, and its crucial role in determining the competitive environment[1]–[3].

The Competition Act's goals are as follows:

The Competition Act's main goal is to support and maintain healthy market competition. It tries to stop anti-competitive behaviour that might impede innovation, hurt consumers, and alter market dynamics. The Act aims to guarantee that enterprises compete on the basis of merit as opposed to abusing their market position by regulating monopolies, outlawing unfair business practices, and encouraging fair trade. The Competition Act's framework includes a range of laws intended to prevent anti-competitive behaviour and guarantee fair market practices:

Anti-Competitive Agreements are Prohibited: The Act forbids agreements between rivals to limit competition via price fixing, collusion, and bid rigging. These actions hurt consumer interests and undercut competition. The Act forbids dominant firms in the market from misusing their position of power to the disadvantage of customers and other businesses. This clause protects against activities by dominant enterprises that restrict competition or prevent the admission of new competitors.

Regulation of Mergers, Acquisitions, and Assemblies: The Act governs mergers, acquisitions, and assemblies that may result in a major decrease in competition. It makes sure that these pairings don't lead to market harm or monopolistic control[4]–[6].

Advocacy for competition: The Act also gives the regulatory authority the jurisdiction to engage in advocacy activities to advance stakeholder education, advocate for competition, and encourage a compliance culture.

Mechanisms to Keep Fair Competition Alive

The Competition Act creates a regulatory framework that keeps the market competitive:

The regulatory agency tasked with executing the Act's requirements is the Competition Commission of India (CCI). It looks into allegations of anti-competitive behaviour, examines mergers and acquisitions, and makes sure that competition laws are being followed.

Advisory Role: The CCI also serves in an advisory capacity by advising companies on issues pertaining to competition and championing legislation that fosters it.

Impact on Consumers and Businesses

Both companies and consumers are significantly impacted by the Competition Act's framework. Businesses gain a competitive advantage based on innovation, efficiency, and customer satisfaction by adhering to the Act's rules. It stops unfair behaviour that could provide an unlevel playing field.

The Act protects choice, quality, and fair pricing for customers by halting monopolistic control and anti-competitive behaviour. It motivates companies to provide superior goods and services in an effort to attract customers.

Provisions

Prohibition of Certain Agreements, Abuse of Dominant Position, and Regulation of Combinations Sections 3 to include the provisions prohibiting anti-competitive agreements, abuse of dominant position, and regulation of combinations. The cornerstone of competition law is comprised of these laws. We'll talk about these clauses presently.

Anti-Competitive Agreements Are Prohibited (Section 3)

Any agreement regarding the production, supply, distribution, storage, acquisition or control of goods or the provision of services that has or is likely to have a materially adverse impact on competition within India must not be entered into by any enterprise, association of enterprises, person, or association of persons. Any contract that is signed in defiance of the aforementioned ban is invalid.

Agreements That Hurt the Competitive Environment

Any agreement made between businesses, groups of businesses, individuals, or groups of individuals, or between any individual and a business, or any practice carried out by any group of individuals, including cartels, engaged in the same or similar trade in goods or provision of services, shall be deemed to have an appreciable adverse effect on competition if the agreement or the practice:

(a) Determines buying or selling prices directly or indirectly;
(b) Restricts or regulates service provision, investment, markets, technological advancement, or production;
(c) Distributes the market, the source of production, or the supply of services by allocating the market's geographical region, its product or service categories, its consumer base, or in any other manner akin to this.
(d) Leads directly or indirectly to collusive bidding or bid manipulation.

Any joint venture agreement, however, shall be exempt from this Section if it promotes efficiency in the production, supply, distribution, storage, purchase, and control of commodities or the provision of services. Any agreement between the businesses or individuals mentioned above, engaged in identical or similar production or trading of goods or services, that has the effect of eliminating or reducing competition for bids or negatively affecting or manipulating the bidding process is referred to as "bid rigging" in the above definition. Any agreement regarding the production, supply, distribution, storage, sale or price of, or trade in, goods or the provision of services between enterprises or individuals at various stages or levels of the production chain in various markets shall also be void if it causes or is likely to cause appreciable adverse effects on competition. According to the Section, the following agreements are invalid:

arrangements for ties. It covers any contract that stipulates that a buyer of products must also buy another set of items in order to complete the transaction. exclusive arrangement for supply. It refers to any arrangement preventing the buyer from purchasing or otherwise transacting in any items other than those of the seller or any other person in the course of his business. arrangement for exclusive distribution. It comprises any agreement to assign a certain region or market for the sale or disposal of products, limit, restrict, or withhold the production or supply of any items. refusal to negotiate. It includes any arrangement that limits or has the potential to limit in any way the individuals or groups of individuals to whom commodities are sold or from whom goods are purchased. Included is any agreement to sell products subject to the requirement that the prices to be levied on the buyer's subsequent sale by the seller be the prices specified by the sellers, unless it is expressly stated that prices lower than those prices may be charged[4]–[6].

Control the other company's management or operations

The "value of assets" is calculated by using the asset book value recorded in the enterprise's audited books of accounting for the fiscal year that ended just before the fiscal year in which the proposed merger is scheduled to occur. The brand value, goodwill value, copyright value, patent or collective mark value, registered trade mark value, registered user value, registered proprietor value, homonymous geographic indication value, geographical indications value, design value, layout value, or similar other commercial rights, if any, shall be included after deducting any depreciation.

Combinations Regulation (Section 6)

No individual or business may engage into a combination that eliminates or is likely to eliminate substantially all of the competition in the relevant Indian market. Such a combination is invalid. Within 30 days of the Board of Directors of the affected enterprises' approval of the proposed merger or amalgamation, the execution of any agreement or document for acquisition, or the taking of control, any person or enterprise proposing to enter into a combination shall give notice to the Competition Commission of India in the prescribed form and with the prescribed fees, disclosing the details of the proposed combination.

After receiving notice of the combination from the affected firms, the Commission must act on the notification in line with its authority to investigate combinations under Sections 29 to 31. But no combination shall take effect until 210 days have elapsed from the day the notification was sent to the Commission or until the Commission has issued orders in accordance with Section 31, whichever comes first.

The terms of this Section do not apply to any acquisitions made by public financial institutions, foreign institutional investors, banks, or venture capital funds in accordance with any loan or investment agreement condition. The aforementioned institutions are required to file with the Commission the details of the acquisition, including the details of control, the circumstances for exercising such control, and the effects of default arising out of such loan agreement or investment agreement, as the case may be, within seven days of the date of the acquisition. The definitions given to the terms "foreign institutional investor" and "venture capital fluid" in the Income Tax Act of 1961 must apply to both terms[7]–[9].

Except for the state of Jammu & Kashmir, the whole nation of India is covered under the Competition Act of 2002. The Act is being implemented gradually. Different Act provisions went into effect on various dates. Act modifications were made in 2007 and 2009. Section 3 of the 156th Code of Federal Regulations contains the law prohibiting anti-competitive agreements, prohibiting misuse of dominant position, and regulating combination. The Competition Act acts as a sentinel to prevent unfair activities and to guarantee market dynamics that are advantageous to customers, firms, and the overall economy. The provisions of the Act are carefully designed to promote competition, discourage monopolistic behaviour, and safeguard consumer interests, as this investigation has shown. The Act's prohibition of anti-competitive agreements and its prevention of abuse of power are among its most important components. These rules promote ethical behaviour, prohibit collaboration that harms competition, and limit tactics that take advantage of market dominance at the expense of customers.

CONCLUSION

The Competition Act's structure reflects how company relationships and global market trends are always changing. It adjusts to new technology developments and shifting market conditions, demonstrating a dedication to maintaining competitiveness in a constantly changing environment. Beyond only affecting legal compliance, the Act has an effect on business tactics, moral behaviour, and the state of the economy as a whole. Companies may promote innovation, increase efficiency, and win customers' confidence by abiding by its ideals. The Competition Act acts as a lynchpin to support fair competition and equal market access in a linked global economy. The Act encourages a thriving environment where innovation thrives and customers benefit by fostering openness, avoiding unfair practices, and ensuring that firms compete on merit. The Competition Act is examined in detail, which emphasizes how crucial it is to promote healthy competition. Stakeholders may work together to create a business environment that thrives on fair competition, consumer choice, and shared prosperity by comprehending the subtleties of the Act and its ramifications. The Competition Act's design demonstrates the dedication to upholding the fundamentals of fair trade, enabling companies to compete for success via moral means while preserving consumer welfare and market vitality.

REFERENCES

[1] S. B. Nielsen, S. Lemire, and C. A. Christie, “The Evaluation Marketplace and Its Industry,” *New Dir. Eval.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/ev.20344.

[2] D. Fischbacher-Smith and L. Smith, “Navigating the ‘dark waters of globalisation’: Global markets, inequalities and the spatial dynamics of risk,” *Risk Manag.*, 2015, doi: 10.1057/rm.2015.12.

[3] G. A. Gimmnez Roche, "Neoclassical Entrepreneurship Theory: Limits and Insights for a Heterodox Approach," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2908067.

[4] S. Appelgren, "History as business: Changing dynamics of retailing in Gothenburg's second-hand market," *Bus. Hist.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00076791.2018.1447563.

[5] B. Antaki and K. Medvedev, "Manos del Uruguay: Exploring the Inherent Tensions between Localism and the Global Craft Economy," *Fash. Pract.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17569370.2018.1459504.

[6] A. Berg, J. Lukkarinen, and K. Ollikka, "'Sticky' policies-Three country cases on long-term commitment and rooting of Re policy goals," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13061351.

[7] H. Astner and J. Gaddefors, "Identities at work in developing a new market," *J. Res. Mark. Entrep.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JRME-07-2018-0038.

[8] B. Ertimur and G. Coskuner-Balli, "Navigating the institutional logics of markets: Implications for strategic brand management," *Journal of Marketing*. 2015. doi: 10.1509/jm.13.0218.

[9] A. Burton-Jones, "The knowledge supply model: A framework for developing education and training in the new economy," *Educ. + Train.*, 2001, doi: 10.1108/00400910110399229.

CHAPTER 21

RESHAPING ENTERPRISES: EXPLORING THE STRUCTURE OF COMPANIES' ARRANGEMENTS AND RESTRUCTURING

Bhirgu Raj Maurya, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- brmourya.mourya321@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The landscape of business is marked by constant evolution, necessitating companies to adapt, realign, and restructure their operations to remain competitive and agile. This exploration delves into the intricacies of companies' arrangements and restructuring, unraveling the framework that guides these transformative processes. The study navigates through various restructuring methods, including mergers, acquisitions, demergers, and amalgamations, and examines the legal, financial, and strategic dimensions that shape such decisions. Drawing insights from practical examples and legal perspectives, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the structure and significance of companies' arrangements and restructuring.

KEYWORDS:

Acquisitions, Business, Companies' Arrangements,Demerger, Financial, Legal.

INTRODUCTION

The term "compromise" simply refers to a settlement or adjustment of contested claims between the parties by mutual concessions. As a result, the word "compromise" implies the presence of a disagreement since there cannot be a compromise without a disagreement. Parties look for a resolution of disputed claims that is beneficial to them all in order to achieve a compromise. Therefore, a plan of compromise may be created when a firm is in conflict with a member or a class of members, or with a creditor or a class of creditors.

It refers to the readjustment, rearrangement, or restructuring of parties' rights or obligations without there being a conflict between them. The word "arrangement" refers to any plan, other than a plan by means of compromise or reconstruction, that affects the interests of creditors and company members or any class of members. Thus, an agreement may be reached in the absence of a conflict. Under any arrangement, the rights or obligations of a member, a class of members, or a creditor, or a class of creditors, may be revised. According to the Companies Act of 2013, this arrangement comprises reorganizing the company's share capital by the consolidation of shares of various classes, the division of shares into shares of various classes, or a combination of both[1]–[3].

All pertinent information on the firm, including its most recent financial situation, the most recent audit report on its books, and the status of any investigations or legal actions against it. reduction of the company's share capital, if any, is included in the agreement or compromise. any corporate debt restructuring plan approved by at least 75% of the secured creditors in terms of value. a declaration outlining the measures taken to protect both secured and unsecured creditors. According to the auditor's report, the company's liquidity test requirements after the Board-approved corporate debt restructure must match the Board's forecasts. In cases when the corporation intends to follow the RBI-specified rules for corporate debt restructuring, a declaration to that effect.

a valuation report from a registered valuer about the company's shares, property, and all assets, both physical and intangible, moveable and immovable. The Tribunal may call a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors, the members or class of members, as applicable, upon receipt of an application proposing a compromise or solution. The Tribunal will specify how the meeting will be called, convened, and run. However, the Tribunal may forgo summoning a meeting of creditors or a class of creditors in cases where such creditors or a class of creditors have at least 90% value and accept and affirm the plan of compromise or arrangement by means of affidavit.

Meeting Notice to Members, Creditors, and Debenture Holders: A notice of the meeting must be issued to all of the company's creditors, members, or classes of members, as well as debenture holders. Individual notices must be delivered to the company's registered address along with the following information:

1. A statement outlining the specifics of the agreement or compromise.
2. If there was a value report, a copy of it.
3. A description of how the compromise and arrangement would affect creditors, important management staff, promoters and non-promoter members, and holders of debentures.
4. A list of any other items that may be required.
5. An explanation of how the compromise or agreement may affect any significant interests of the company's directors or debenture trustees.

The notification must also declare that the recipients of the notice have one month from the date of receipt of the notice to cast their votes at the meeting for the acceptance of the compromise or agreement in person, by proxy, or by postal ballot.

Publication of Notice: If the firm has a website, this notice and any other relevant papers must also be posted there. If the firm is publicly traded, these papers must be provided to SEBI, where the company's securities are listed, for posting on their website. Additionally, the notification must be published in newspapers in the manner specified by law. When the notice of the meeting is published in an advertising, it must also include how long the involved parties must wait to get copies of the compromise or settlement. Totally free. The notification will stipulate that any representations they want to make, if any, must be made by them within 30 days after receiving the notice. If they don't, it will be assumed that they have nothing to say about the plans. Objections to the Proposed Scheme: The following individuals are the only ones who may object to the proposed compromise or arrangement:

(i) By individuals who control at least 10% of the stock.
(ii) By individuals whose total outstanding debt, as of the most recent audited financial statement, is at least 5% of the total outstanding debt.

Approval of the plan: The plan is submitted to a vote for approval if no creditors or members object to it, or if any objections they do raise are addressed. The plan of compromise or arrangement is regarded to have received the approval of three-fourths of the creditors or class of creditors, members or class of members, as the case may be, if those individuals agree to it. The creditors/members may vote in person, by proxy, or by mail ballot on this motion of approval.

The Tribunal may sanction the plan if the majority of those who represent three-fourths of the total value of the creditors, members, or members' class, as the case may be, have approved it. The order authorizing the scheme must include the items listed in Section 230(7) (provided later). Before issuing such an order, the Tribunal must confirm that other legal conditions have been met. A sanctioned compromise or agreement is legally binding on the firm, all of the creditors, or a class of creditors, or all of the members, or a class of members, depending on the circumstances. The plan must be followed by the firm's contributors and liquidator in the event that the company is wound up [4]–[6].

When a compromise or agreement calls for preference shares to be converted into equity shares, the preference shareholders are offered the choice of accepting equity shares at the amount of the dividend due or receiving dividend arrears in cash. If the compromise or agreement alters the rights of the shareholders, Section 48 of this Act's requirements must be followed in order for it to take effect. Any ongoing legal actions against the Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction Corporation will terminate if the creditors accept the compromise or settlement. According to the Tribunal, any further actions are required to successfully carry out the conditions of the compromise or arrangement, including any exit offer to dissident shareholders, as described in Section 230(7). If the Tribunal determines that the following conditions (as stated in point 9 above) have been met, it may sanction the scheme:

The Tribunal must confirm for itself that the plan is fair, just, and reasonable before it can be approved. The Tribunal must also make sure that the plan does not violate the law or the public interest. It should be emphasized that if a compromise or arrangement is approved by the Tribunal, it will bind the corporation as well as every creditor, member, or class of creditors, as appropriate. Such a plan shall be binding upon the liquidator and the firm's contributors in the event that a company is wound up. When the Tribunal issues an order approving a settlement or agreement, it has the following authority:

(a) The authority to oversee the agreement's or arrangement's execution.
(b) The authority to provide the required instructions in relation to any topic pertaining to the compromise or agreement at the moment the order is made or at any time in the future.
(c) The ability to alter the compromise or agreement as needed, either at the moment the order is made or at any point in the future.

To ensure that the compromise or agreement is carried out properly, certain instructions may be issued or revisions made.On occasion, the Tribunal is persuaded that (i) the approved compromise or arrangement cannot be. with or without adjustments, and (ii) the firm is unable to pay its obligations in accordance with the plan.

The Tribunal may issue an order to wind up the corporation in such a situation. This order will be regarded as one issued (under Section 273) for the winding up of the firm by the Tribunal's order. Any compromise or agreement may also include a properly placed takeover bid. However, takeover offers for public firms must adhere to SEBI regulations. Any party who feels wronged by a tribunal order may file a claim with the tribunal against a takeover bid involving any unlisted firm, but not any public company. On a request, the Tribunal may issue any order that it sees suitable[7]–[9].

DISCUSSION

Reconstruction, fusion and fusion

Reconstruction

When a firm's operations and commitments are moved to another company typically a freshly founded one for that purpose it is said that the company is being rebuilt. The new firm essentially does the same business as the old one, and the same people are interested in it. Reconstruction thus means that the original company's operations will continue, although in a modified capacity. The following goals may be achieved by reconstruction:

(i) Radically changing the company's goals. Reconstruction enables the adoption of almost new items.
(ii) To significantly affect a class of shareholders' or creditors' rights.

Merger

Merger is the process of combining the assets and liabilities of one business with those of another already in existence. Therefore, a merger occurs when one business transfers all of its assets and obligations to another, already-existing business. The receiving firm incorporates the transferor company. The transferee firm lives on while the transferor company ceases to exist. However, the absorbing or transferee firm may continue to run all of the undertakings and facilities of the transferor business independently. A merger is therefore defined as a merging via the absorption of assets and liabilities. According to the Act, a plan when the undertaking, property, and liabilities of one or more corporations are involved. It is a merger by absorption under Section 232 if the assets of one existing company (including the firm in relation to whom the compromise or arrangement is proposed) are to be transferred to another existing business. The words "reconstruction" and "amalgamation" have no special meaning. Determine if it is a matter of rebuilding or merger by reading the design as a whole.

Amalgamation

When two or more businesses join together to establish a new business, this is called a merger. In other words, two or more businesses are combined to form a new business. All combined firms cease to exist in favour of the new business. A new blending firm receives the assets and liabilities of all the combined entities. A merger via the establishment of a new firm is another name for amalgamation. The clarifies it as follows: An amalgamation is a merger via establishment of a new company, or the transfer of the undertaking, property, and liabilities of two or more businesses (including the company in respect of whom the compromise or arrangement is proposed).

Demerger

Demerger refers to the division of a firm into smaller entities or its division into more than one entity. Additionally, it refers to dissolving a portion of a business and turning it into an other entity. A firm may demerge under the compromise or agreement provisions of Section 230. Demergers are carried out primarily for two reasons. The first one serves as a corporate restructuring exercise, while the second one, in the case of family-owned/controlled businesses, serves to formalize informal family divisions. The undertaking intended to be demerged is transferred from a transferor company to an existing transferee firm when demerger is a corporate restructuring activity. However, if demerger involves a family division activity, certain business "undertakings" are transferred to newly established transferee firms to ease family divisions. Even if the formation processes for merger and amalgamation are different, their goals are the same. The identities of the merging firms are erased in a merger. The absorbing company's identity is preserved. However, just in case as a result of the merger, each firm's identity was lost, and its assets and liabilities were transferred to the newly created corporation.

Malgamation Including the Sale of an Enterprise

In the event of a business's reinstitution, merger, or amalgamation (including the transfer of assets and liabilities to another company), the conditions and actions that a company should comply with/take are as follows:

Conditions for Order for Meeting: The Tribunal may be asked (under Section 230) to approve a compromise or agreement that a firm proposes with any member, creditor, or class of creditors. When this occurs, the Tribunal may call a meeting of the creditors, members, or class of creditors or members if the applicants provide the Tribunal with the facts listed below:

(a) That the proposed compromise or agreement calls for a plan for the company's reconstruction, a merger, or the merging of two or more businesses.
(b) That as a consequence of the plan, all or a portion of an organization's undertaking, assets, or liabilities (the transferor company) will be transferred to another organization (the transferee company), or that two or more organizations will be recommended to receive a portion of it.
(c) Meeting of Members or Creditors: The meeting must be called, held, and conducted in accordance with any directions given by the Tribunal, and all applicable provisions of Section 230's Subsections (3) to (6) (listed in Points 4 through 8 under the Compromise or Arrangement Procedure) must be followed. 232(1)].

Distributing the Documents for the Members/Creditors' Meeting: After the Tribunal issues an order, the merging firms or the companies that are the subject of the proposed division must also distribute the following materials for the meeting that the Tribunal has ordered: -

(a) The proposed conditions of the plan as drafted and approved by the merging company's directors.
(b) Verification that the Registrar has received a copy of the proposed plan.
(c) A report approved by the directors of the merging firms outlining the share exchange ratio, identifying any unique valuation challenges, and describing the impact of compromise on each class of shareholders, key management persons, promoters, and non-promoter shareholders.
(d) The expert's value report, if one was provided.
(e) A supplemental accounting statement if any merging company's most recent annual accounts relate to a fiscal year that ended more than six months before the company's first meeting called to approve the plan [Sec. 232(2)].

The Tribunal may approve the compromise or arrangement by order or by a later order if it is satisfied that the prescribed process has been followed. A future order may also establish provisions for the following. From a date to be decided by the parties, the undertaking, property, or liabilities of the transferor company are transferred in whole or in part to the transferee company. However, the Tribunal may make a different decision after documenting its reasons in writing. The allocation or appropriation by the transferee company of any shares, debentures, insurance, or other similar instruments in the company that are required to be allocated or appropriated by that company to or for any person under the compromise or arrangement. A transferee business must cancel or extinguish any shares it may have held in its own name or in the name of a trust, whether on its own behalf or on behalf of any of its subsidiary or associate companies, as a consequence of the compromise or arrangement. Any ongoing legal actions taken by or against any transferor firm as of the transfer date by or against the transferee company. The allowances that must be made for any individuals who disagree with the compromise or agreement[9], [10].

When a non-resident shareholder holds share capital (in accordance with the Central Government's foreign investment norms or guidelines or in accordance with any law currently in effect), the transferee company's shares must be allocated to that shareholder in the manner specified in the order. The transfer of workers from the firm that is transferring to the company that is transferring If the transferring company is a listed company and the transferee company is not, the transferee company must continue to be unlisted until it is listed.

The shareholders of the transferor company may elect not to invest in the transferee company in cases where the transferor company is a listed business and the transferee company is unlisted. In this situation, provisions must be established for payment of the value of the shares they own and other benefits at a predetermined price before or after a valuation is performed. The Tribunal may make the arrangements required by this clause. The payment or valuation amount under this paragraph for any share, however, must not be less than the amount outlined in the SEBI Regulations. In the event that the transferor company is dissolved, any fees paid on its authorized capital by the transferor company, if any, must be offset against any fees due by the transferee company on its authorized capital after the merger. Any further elements that are judged essential to ensure that the merger or amalgamation is completed completely and successfully [232(3)].

No compromise or arrangement may be sanctioned by the Tribunal unless a certificate from the company's auditor has been filed with the Tribunal attesting that the accounting treatment, if any, proposed in the scheme of compromise or arrangement is in compliance with the accounting standards prescribed under (Section 133) of this Act [to Sec. 232(3). An order may sometimes allow for the transfer of any property or obligations. In this scenario, the liabilities will be transferred to the transferee firm and the property will be transferred to the transferee company. Additionally, any property that is subject to a charge must be released from the charge if the order so orders. Copy of Order to be Filed with Registrar: Within 30 days of receiving the certified copy of the order, each company to whom the order relates must cause a certified copy of the order to be filed with the Registrar for registration [232(5)]. Date on which the Plan Becomes Effective: The Plan Must Clearly State the Date on Which It Becomes Effective. The plan will be considered to be in force as of that date, not one that is later than the scheduled date [Sec. 23 2(6)].

Annual Certified Statement Submission: It must be properly certified by a CA, CWA, or CS in order to show whether the scheme is being followed in line with the Tribunal's rules or not [232(7)]. If a transferor company or a transferee company violates the aforementioned regulations, the default firm will be subject to a fine that must not be less than one lakh but may not exceed twenty-five lakh. Additionally, any executive of such a firm who is in default may be sentenced to imprisonment for a period that may last up to one year, a fine of at least $1 lakh but as much as $3 lakh, or both [232(8)].

A plan of compromise is created when a business disagrees with a member or class of members or with a creditor or class of creditors. An arrangement is a readjustment, rearrangement, or restructuring of a party's rights or obligations without a conflict arising between them. When a firm's operations and commitments are moved to another company, a company is rebuilt. This is often a recently established business. A merger occurs when one firm transfers all of its obligations and resources to another one that is already in existence. Amalgamation occurs when two or more businesses combine to form a new business. Demerge refers to the process of dividing a corporation into its minimum and fastest-growing portions. Businesses use corporate restructuring and arrangements as dynamic techniques to respond to changing market circumstances, increase efficiency, and seize new growth possibilities. These tactics, which have been the subject of this investigation, span a variety of techniques, each suited to certain goals and difficulties.

Companies may combine resources, share expertise, and increase their market reach via mergers and acquisitions. By dividing separate company segments, demergers and spin-offs facilitate concentrated development. Amalgamations combine different entities to provide more powerful, efficient actions. Each approach has unique operational, financial, and legal complexities. The manner in which businesses are organized and restructured emphasizes the need of careful planning, thorough due diligence, and adherence to the law. Evaluating possible advantages, risks, and stakeholder interests is a step in the decision-making process. Companies' arrangements and restructuring serve as instruments for survival and advancement in an age when business landscapes are transformed by disruption and innovation. Companies may adapt to meet changing customer needs, take advantage of new technology, and deal with regulatory changes by adopting these techniques.

CONCLUSION

The study of corporate structures and reorganizations reveals the complexity of contemporary business choices. Recognizing that strategic change involves careful navigating, balancing the goal of development with ethical behaviour, openness, and regulatory compliance, is important for entrepreneurs, investors, and legal professionals. Companies' arrangements and restructuring are prime examples of the dynamism of corporate strategy in a worldwide market marked by flux. Stakeholders may work together to drive organizations toward sustainable development by comprehending the complexities of these strategies and their ramifications, ensuring that they are adaptable, competitive, and resilient in the face of change. The organization and reorganization of businesses represents the practice of strategic transformation, assisting businesses in navigating unpredictability with creativity, flexibility, and accountability.

REFERENCES

[1] X. Li and Y. Ding, “Holistic governance for sustainable public services: Reshaping government–enterprise relationships in china’s digital government context,” *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/ijerph17051778.

[2] O. Petricevic and D. J. Teece, “The structural reshaping of globalization: Implications for strategic sectors, profiting from innovation, and the multinational enterprise,” *J. Int. Bus. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1057/s41267-019-00269-x.

[3] J. R. Frank *et al.*, “Competency-based medical education: Theory to practice,” *Med. Teach.*, 2010, doi: 10.3109/0142159X.2010.501190.

[4] C. Yang and T. An, “The Internet reshapes China’s economic geography: micromechanisms and macro effects,” *China Polit. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/cpe-10-2020-0014.

[5] V. Steeves, “A dialogic analysis of Hello Barbie’s conversations with children,” *Big Data Soc.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/2053951720919151.

[6] L. Yang and Y. Zhang, “Digital financial inclusion and sustainable growth of small and micro enterprises-evidence based on China’s new third board market listed companies,” *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12093733.

[7] J. Charterina and J. Barrutia, “Synergistic effects of cultural reshaping on a city’s hospitality enterprises,” *Tourismos*, 2014.

[8] J. C. C. F. Junior, “PMF, & Brinkhues, RA (2020). Digital Transformation: The Gap Between Digital Leadership and Business Performance Business Performance,” *Isla*, 2020.

[9] A. Carey and A. Lohrey, “Taking the risk out of democracy: corporate propaganda versus freedom and liberty,” *History of communication*. 1997.

[10] R. Rassool and R. Dissanayake, “Digital Transformation for Small & Medium Enterprises (Smes):,” *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2019.

CHAPTER 22

BALANCING ACT: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND ETHICS - NAVIGATING SHAREHOLDER REALITY AND SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Yogesh Chandra Gupta, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- cognitor.yogesh@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Corporate governance and ethics are integral components that shape the behavior and decision-making of companies in an increasingly interconnected and scrutinized business landscape. This exploration delves into the intricate relationship between corporate governance, shareholder interests, and social responsibility. The study navigates through the dynamics of effective governance, the rights and expectations of shareholders, and the imperative of fulfilling broader social responsibilities. Drawing insights from legal frameworks, real-world case studies, and ethical considerations, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of how corporations navigate the complex interplay between shareholder expectations and the ethical obligations of responsible corporate citizenship.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Corporate Governance, Ethics, Social Responsibility,Shareholder.

INTRODUCTION

Corporate governance and ethics are two pillars that shape the behavior, decisions, and impact of companies in a rapidly changing business landscape. The intricate relationship between these two dimensions is a delicate balancing act that considers the expectations of shareholders alongside the broader responsibilities of social and environmental stewardship. This comprehensive exploration delves into the dynamic interplay between corporate governance, shareholder interests, and social responsibility, unveiling how businesses navigate this complex terrain with real-world facts and ethical considerations.

Corporate Governance

Effective corporate governance is the framework that guides how a company operates, makes decisions, and interacts with stakeholders. It encompasses the structure of the board of directors, executive leadership, risk management, transparency, and accountability. Corporate governance mechanisms ensure that a company's operations align with the interests of shareholders while upholding ethical standards. Enron's corporate governance failure in the early 2000s, marked by unethical practices and financial mismanagement, led to the enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in the U.S. This legislation aimed to enhance corporate governance, financial reporting, and accountability. The separation of the roles of CEO and Chairman of the Board is a common corporate governance practice that reduces the concentration of power and enhances oversight.

Shareholder Interests

Shareholders are fundamental stakeholders who invest their capital in exchange for ownership in a company. Their primary concern is achieving returns on their investments, which underscores the importance of profitability and growth. However, modern governance acknowledges that shareholder interests extend beyond financial gains to encompass long-term value, sustainability, and ethical behavior. The rise of shareholder activism has demonstrated how shareholders can influence corporate decisions on issues such as executive compensation, diversity, and environmental practices. ESG (Environmental, Social, Governance) investing has gained prominence as shareholders increasingly consider a company's impact on society and the environment when making investment decisions [1]–[3].

Social Responsibility

Social responsibility emphasizes a company's ethical and moral obligations to contribute positively to society and the environment. This includes commitments to environmental sustainability, ethical sourcing, fair labor practices, and community engagement. Businesses are recognizing that social responsibility is not just a moral imperative but also a competitive advantage that enhances brand reputation and attracts socially conscious consumers. Companies like Patagonia have embedded social and environmental responsibility into their business models, promoting initiatives like "1% for the Planet," where a portion of sales is donated to environmental causes. The UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) provide a framework for businesses to align their operations with global objectives, fostering positive societal and environmental impacts.

Balancing the Equation

Striking a balance between shareholder interests and social responsibility requires careful navigation. The challenge lies in aligning short-term financial goals with long-term sustainability and societal well-being. Companies must consider both profit-making and positive impact when making decisions. The intricate dance between corporate governance and ethics is a balancing act that reflects the evolving nature of business. By understanding the interplay between shareholder expectations and social responsibility, businesses can navigate this complexity to create a sustainable, responsible, and successful future. The journey towards this equilibrium requires constant vigilance, adaptability, and a commitment to fostering ethical corporate behavior that contributes positively to both shareholders and society.

DISCUSSION

The moral foundation of business has been debated ever since the beginning of trade. Aristotle was able to clearly discern between the necessary commerce for an economy to run in the ancient Greek society and profit-seeking trade that may degenerate into unproductive usury. The majority of major global faiths, including Christianity, Islam, and Confucianism, have a skeptical view of commerce. The Merchant of Venice by William Shakespeare immortalized the potential venality of business: "All that glisters is not gold." Frentrop depicts how the fortunes of the oldest of the big commercial firms, starting with the Dutch East India Company, were marked by greed, speculation, dishonesty, and repeated bankruptcy. "Being managers of other people's money than their own, it cannot well be expected that they should watch over it with the same anxious vigilance with which the partners in a private co-partner frequently watch over their own," wrote Adam Smith in The Wealth of Nations in 1776. Therefore, carelessness and excess must more or less constantly rule in the administration of a joint-stock company's activities[4]–[6].

A larger spread of ownership of many big enterprises happened as technical development proceeded with the industrial revolution since no one person, family, or group of managers could offer enough cash to continue expansion. The dramatic effects of this split of ownership and control were described by Berle and Means as "the dissolution of the old atom of ownership into its component parts, control and beneficial ownership". Considering the significance of the diffusion of ownership and the concentration of control in the modern corporation, Berle and Means expressed hope that with this new concept of a corporation, there might develop a much wider responsibility to the community. "The economic power in the hands of the few persons who control a giant corporation is a tremendous force which can harm or benefit a multitude of individuals, affect whole districts, shift the currents of trade," they wrote.

However, in the latter decades of the 20th century in the Anglo-American world, any chance of a broader sense of fiduciary obligation in firms was eaten away as capital markets became more aggressive and unstable and CEO remuneration was spurred higher by stock options. The first global financial crisis, which was also a crisis in governance and regulation, peaked in 2007–2008 after a series of cycles of flourishing economies, followed by market collapse and recession. Since the Great Depression of the 1930s, no-frills corporate governance, lax risk management, and uncontrolled markets have all been revealed as being very dangerous. A corporate structure, as well as managers who were wholly morally bankrupt, also came into harsh relief.

It has been suggested that the prevailing logic of this period has reduced managers to simple agents of shareholder principles, both in finance and law of agency theory. According to agency theory, the ultimate corporate goal that motivates and compel managers to seek is shareholder value: "The crisis has proven that managers are often unable to withstand pressure from shareholders. They prioritize short-term market value above long-term corporate health when making management choices. Agency theory is now "a cornerstone of corporate governance," according to experts. A new understanding of the significance of strong regulation, vigilant corporate governance, and better ethical principles became widely accepted as governments, regulators, and financial institutions investigated what had gone wrong during the crisis. A new paradigm for moral business is essentially forming with the combination of corporate governance, corporate social responsibility, and corporate sustainability[7]–[9].

This recently developed ethical framework for business offers a more solid foundation for the application of moral principles and ethical reasoning. "People in business are ultimately accountable as individuals, but they are accountable as individuals in a corporate setting where their responsibilities are at least in part defined by their roles and duties in the company... businesses in turn are defined by their role and responsibilities in the larger community..." The definition of corporate governance provided by Cadbury and approved by the World Bank captures this ethical alignment of people, businesses, and the economic system as follows:

Maintaining a balance between individual and societal interests as well as between economic and social aims is a problem of corporate governance. The governance framework exists to promote resource efficiency and to demand responsibility for the good management of those resources. The goal is to bring people, businesses, and society's interests as close to alignment as feasible.

This definition emphasizes the significance of corporate governance in providing the incentives and performance measurements to achieve company success, as well as in providing the accountability and transparency to assure the equal distribution of the wealth created as a consequence. Last but not least, the importance of corporate governance in improving societal justice and stability acknowledges a more constructive and proactive role for business. Rather than being inherently restrictive, corporate governance and regulation can be a means of enabling corporations to achieve the highest goals of corporate achievement. Similarly, a more positive approach to business ethics can be envisioned: Business ethics is too frequently conceived as a set of impositions and constraints, obstacles to business behaviour rather than the driving force of that behaviour. The virtue of an ethics of virtue is to be rather an integral component and the driving force of a successful life well lived. When ethics is correctly understood, it is not and should not consist of a collection of prohibitive principles or laws. Its drive need not come from in-depth introspection and consideration; rather, the finest businesses glide along with the smooth flow of human relationships and a shared feeling of purpose and achievement.

Community Responsibility of Business

Corporate governance cannot continue to be so narrowly focused on the firm's internal controls and just following the law. This has previously permitted businesses to operate in ways that are very reckless by externalizing social and environmental costs. Too many times, corporate goals that are referred to as "wealth generating" have cost communities and the environment their well-being. However, the ability to function will no longer be granted to businesses and other organizations with such ease in the future. A license to operate will be contingent upon upholding the highest standards of morality and business ethics. Corporate governance generally entails ongoing, responsible assessment of the company's social and environmental effect in addition to its financial health.

The breadth, importance, and effect of corporate social and environmental activities have significantly increased over the last several years, which points to the rising materiality of sustainability. Corporate social and environmental responsibility, once thought to be a concern of a select few philanthropic people and businesses, seems to be establishing itself in many corporations as a crucial component of strategic direction, one of the main drivers of business development, as well as an essential component of risk management. With a growing understanding of the clear and unavoidable connection between corporate governance, corporate responsibility, and sustainable development, corporate social and environmental responsibility (CSR) seems to be quickly moving from the periphery to the centre of corporate activity.

The present frequency and scope of action at every level illustrate the growing significance of this recently revitalized movement. In collaboration with 170 banks, insurers, and asset managers worldwide, including Deutsche Bank, Dresdner Kleinwort Wasserstein, Goldman Sachs, HSBC, and UBS, the UN is coordinating a public-private partnership to investigate the financial significance of environmental, social, and governance (ESG) issues to the valuation of securities. In order to negotiate a set of Principles for Responsible Investment, the UN brought together 20 of the largest institutional investors in the world early in 2005. In early 2006, the UN released the Working Capital report, which serves as a guide for the investment community on how to incorporate environmental, social, and governance issues into their investment decision-making and ownership processes. In order to advance the concepts of corporate responsibility in capital markets and with public corporations, this builds on the work of the UN Global Compact, which has more than 1,500 corporate signatories and is collaborating with the World Federation of Exchanges and the world's top stock exchanges. The largest corporations in the world were asked to disclose information on greenhouse-gas emissions and their approach to managing carbon risks at the third Carbon Disclosure Project meeting in 2005, which was attended by institutional investors representing US$21 trillion in assets. Last but not least, the Equator Principles, a voluntary set of guidelines outlining environmental, social, and human rights disciplines associated with project finance above US$50 million, have been adopted by 36 of the largest banks in the world, accounting for more than 80% of the global project finance market. The International Finance Corporation (IFC), the World Bank's private sector investment division, was responsible for the initial development of the principles. The European Union strongly encourages CSR as the corporate contribution to sustainable development, and the OECD actively promotes it in its recommendations for the activities of multinational firms. Even with the obvious challenges of implementing the Kyoto Protocol and establishing an effective international climate-policy regime, an increasing number of governments in Europe and around the world have strongly embraced the call for corporate social and environmental responsibility.

Global Corporate Citizenship Initiative of the World Economic Forum and the World Business Council for Sustainable Development have projected corporate responsibility in the minds of the worldwide business elite at the corporate level. The Conference Board, corporate in the Community, Business for Social Responsibility, and the Business Leaders' Initiative on Human Rights are more corporate groups that actively promote CSR. Leading businesses from across the world have joined the Global Reporting Initiative, and more than 2,000 worldwide companies now provide annual reports on their CSR performance. New rules on materiality, stakeholder inclusion, sustainable context, and reporting completeness were released by the GRI in 2011. The Dow Jones Sustainability Index and FTSE4Good are two new indexes that support the business leaders' newly discovered willingness to reveal their CSR commitments. Last but not least, a growing number of consultancies, NGOs, and campaign organizations are actively providing advice and monitoring CSR operations over the whole length of the global value chain.

The management's interactions with the firm's stakeholders are governed by the presence of CG. In order to safeguard the interests of all stakeholders, ensure the business's economic efficiency, and promote sustainability, the significance of CG and knowledge of it have increased over the last several decades. There are a number of categories and components under "CG practices" that often represent the degree of CG in an organization. The ownership structure, which primarily concentrates on the procedures followed by the board of directors and its created committees, is one such element.

On the other hand, a successful CG system is not always ensured by the ownership structure alone. Accountability, responsibility, and transparency are three crucial qualities that a business must possess. Management, the board of directors, and the audit committee have a responsibility to investors and all other stakeholders to have these characteristics. Despite the fact that many people associate CG with morality and ethics, it is essential to establish ethical standards that are accepted globally before developing a CG system. A company must strike a balance between its desire for profit and its commitment to social responsibility in order to be called ethical. In this way, morality and standards might differ by place and culture. 85 percent of business entities in the Middle East and North Africa are small to medium-sized businesses or family-owned businesses, where CG practices are still being challenged by both internal and external causes and have not yet reached a saturation level. Small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) in this important area strive to develop and maintain innovation skills via the fusion of creative entrepreneurial processes that result in the production of new economic value.

SME's are important for local and global economy. It is important to point out that these businesses may support employment, development, production, and innovation. Small and medium-sized businesses are able to satisfy a range of needs in a variety of marketplaces and even generate economic activity because to their adaptable organizational structures. It is vital to note that operating in global marketplaces requires a number of characteristics, including accountability, social responsibility, transparency, and justice. These conditions together with a strong CG would enable societies and SMEs to prosper. A lot of focus is given to corporate principles including shareholder value, company ethics, and corporate social responsibility.

Furthermore, good CG practices have an immediate impact on the economy; since they increase managerial effectiveness in businesses and lower risk, they might draw investment to the MENA area. By providing the main source of company funding, the banking and financial services sectors are crucial to the execution of the CG tasks outlined above. If these techniques were effectively put into place, the region's nations would be able to modernize their corporate sectors, draw in technology and international investment, and ultimately improve the region's overall economic performance. CSR is a firm-wide strategy that determines how much a business gives back to society and uses its resources responsibly, helping to promote sustainable development by communicating benefits to stakeholders on the social, economic, and environmental levels.

Innovation was also connected to CG and CSR, which looked at the reciprocal connection between CSR and innovation. Therefore, corporate ethical practices that direct management towards increased CSR participation via excellent CG might boost the creative capacity of SMEs in developing and emerging countries. As a result, the goal of this research is to investigate how ethical behaviour affects both corporate social responsibility (CSR) and corporate governance (CG). Information was gathered from SMEs located in the MENA area. The target market was selected since it may be assumed that most bigger businesses already have a code of ethics and established good CG practices. By presenting data from a large area with both developed and rising economies on the mediating impact of CG on the link between business ethics and CSR, the research adds to the literature on corporate ethics, CG, and CSR.

Corporate governance and ethics are inseparable foundations that underpin responsible business conduct, spanning the dual realm of shareholder reality and social responsibility. As illuminated in this exploration, effective corporate governance encompasses the mechanisms and principles that guide decision-making, safeguard shareholder rights, and ensure accountability.Shareholders, as critical stakeholders, play a pivotal role in the corporate ecosystem. They entrust their investments with the expectation of returns and value preservation. However, the evolution of corporate governance has expanded shareholder interests to encompass not only financial gains but also long-term sustainability, transparency, and ethical behavior.

CONCLUSION

The concept of social responsibility broadens the spectrum of corporate obligations beyond mere profit-making. It encompasses practices that consider environmental, social, and governance (ESG) factors, aiming to contribute positively to society and the environment. Ethical business practices, diversity and inclusion, community engagement, and sustainable operations are integral components of social responsibility. Striking a balance between shareholder interests and social responsibility requires a nuanced approach. Businesses must navigate complex decisions, considering both short-term returns and long-term sustainability. A harmonious alignment between these dimensions leads to ethical corporate behavior that goes beyond profit maximization. In an era where corporate actions are under constant public scrutiny, companies must recognize that their actions impact not only shareholders but also society at large. By embracing strong corporate governance, companies can prioritize shareholder value while integrating social responsibility as a fundamental pillar.

The exploration of corporate governance and ethics underscores the transformative potential of businesses. By understanding the complexities of this balance, stakeholders can collaboratively contribute to a corporate landscape that is both financially successful and ethically responsible. The intersection of corporate governance and ethics signifies an evolution from profit-centric models to holistic frameworks that consider the broader welfare of society, shareholders, and the environment. The intertwined narrative of corporate governance and ethics reflects a dynamic journey toward sustainable prosperity, marked by accountability, transparency, and an unwavering commitment to ethical conduct.

REFERENCES

[1] L. M. Diliberto, "Balancing act," *Theatr. Res. Canada-Recherches Theatr. au Canada*, 2020, doi: 10.3138/TRIC.41.2.F07.

[2] A. J. Toepp and C. A. Petersen, "The balancing act: Immunology of leishmaniosis," *Research in Veterinary Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.rvsc.2020.02.004.

[3] K. Cato, S. M. Sylvén, H. W. Henriksson, and C. Rubertsson, "Breastfeeding as a balancing act - Pregnant Swedish women's voices on breastfeeding," *Int. Breastfeed. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s13006-020-00257-0.

[4] B. Fredriksen, "The skills balancing act in sub-Saharan Africa: Investing in skills for productivity, inclusivity and adaptability," *Int. Rev. Educ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11159-020-09852-z.

[5] I. García-Moya, C. Moreno, and F. M. Brooks, "The 'balancing acts' of building positive relationships with students: Secondary school teachers' perspectives in England and Spain," *Teach. Teach. Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.tate.2019.102883.

[6] C. Mahieux and A. Oudalov, "Balancing act," *ABB Rev.*, 2015, doi: 10.5951/tcm.17.4.0230.

[7] B. W. Bardoel, E. F. Kenny, G. Sollberger, and A. Zychlinsky, "The balancing act of neutrophils," *Cell Host and Microbe*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2014.04.011.

[8] C. Williams, "The balancing act," *New Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/S0262-4079(20)31806-6.

[9] O. Farrell and J. Brunton, "A balancing act: a window into online student engagement experiences," *Int. J. Educ. Technol. High. Educ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s41239-020-00199-x.

CHAPTER 23

EMBRACING INCLUSIVITY: THE STAKEHOLDER MODEL OF CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Pradip Kumar Kashyap, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- pradiprgnul@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The traditional perspective of corporate governance often centered on maximizing shareholder value. However, in an era of heightened social awareness and global interconnectivity, the stakeholder model of corporate governance has gained prominence. This exploration delves into the intricacies of the stakeholder model, uncovering its significance, principles, and implications for businesses and society. The study navigates through the inclusion of diverse stakeholders - employees, customers, suppliers, communities, and the environment in decision-making processes. Drawing insights from real-world case studies and ethical considerations, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the stakeholder model's role in fostering responsible and sustainable corporate behavior.

KEYWORDS:

Businesses, Corporate Governance, Decision-Making, Environment, Moral Behaviour, Stakeholder.

INTRODUCTION

The special issue on governance and ethics places the subject in the context of pre-existing theoretical frameworks, emphasizes stakes and ramifications, and talks about the many perspectives on how businesses are seen. New methods lead to a more basic consideration of a new stakeholder kind of governance and the growth of moral behaviour. Thus, ethics has emerged as one of the guiding principles on which the different organization's participants should base a new governance accord. Therefore, ethics in the field of governance tries to increase others' awareness? By setting certain standards of minimal need, we may protect rights and collective needs.

From this vantage point, ethical governance must be seen as a shared and transparent governance structure that aims to provide broad principles and rules for managers of major corporations by upholding the ideals of accountability, professionalism, and openness. stakeholders must act and make choices in a manner that is acceptable, reasonable, and consistent with the established standards of reference. It should be emphasized that a corporation is a part of the business world and as such must produce value and make a profit, notwithstanding these admirable efforts. The ability to produce value for the customer and all other stakeholders in a fair and responsible manner as a result of a better and ongoing adaptation of its goods and services to new demands and market expectations should in fact be emphasised. The introduction also includes contributions to the special issues[1]–[3].

These operational and management errors led to genuine conflicts between economic players and reduced value for the numerous parties involved. Existing knowledge and governance standards were insufficient to stop them. These governance shortcomings may be attributed to a number of things, such as defects in the decision-making procedures, improper monitoring and supervision, poor board member training, and insufficient audits of the supporting paperwork and financial reports. A number of players have been prompted to respond to these recent events and alter their methods of decision-making and behaviour, both via the passage of new rules and regulations and through the enhancement of their organization's governance.

This special edition of Management aims to improve current perceptions of ethics and governance as they relate to organizations. Does the OECD serve as an inspiration for its knowledge of governance? Corporate governance is described by as "the system by which business corporations are directed and controlled." The corporate governance structure outlines the rules and method for making decisions on company matters as well as the distribution of rights and duties among various business members. By doing this, it offers the framework through which the company's goals are established, as well as the tools for achieving them and keeping track of success.

The articles presented here focus on issues surrounding not only transparency, equity, and sense of responsibility, but also the obligation of organizations to be accountable to stakeholders and ensure the level of profitability that determines the survival and sustainability of the structures. This is done against the backdrop of key economic sectors. They strive to ascertain the degree to which governance systems can assess and oversee managers and assist their decision-making in an unpredictable, complicated, and sometimes hostile environment by drawing on current research and field investigations. Academics who have, up to this point, paid little attention to the challenges of formulating and putting into practice business strategies that incorporate ethics into enterprises should pay particular attention to these difficulties. internal procedures and pursuits. This is especially true in Europe, where academics have a propensity to ignore the connection between management research and ethics. Therefore, the goal of this special issue is to improve knowledge of the development of organizational governance systems and to recognize the significance of ethics in management and decision-making.

The topics of corporate responsibility, ethics, sustainable development, and social responsibility are essentially inevitable in today's world. However, in an era of globalization and escalating international competition, where businesses must contend with rivals while also taking into account the countless stakeholders who have a direct or indirect impact on how their operations develop, how can management academics and practitioners think about these concepts? One of the main goals of this collection of essays is to provide an answer to this topic, in which academics from various national, cultural, and disciplinary backgrounds provide their own distinctive analyses and views. It is crucial to position the issue of governance and ethics in the context of current theoretical frameworks, emphasize the stakes and ramifications, and go through the many perspectives on how organizations are seen before presenting each contribution.

DISCUSSION

Theoretical developments in corporate governance

The overall framework regulating the ownership and operation of businesses has been compared to the contemporary corporation and private property. Two prevalent models have emerged as a result of the conventional concept of corporate governance, which is based on the division of ownership and control of organizations: the shareholder model and the stakeholder model.

The Corporate Governance Shareholder Model

The many theories of governance were first based on writings on the division of labour between management and control, as well as the contractual analysis of the company, especially the theory of transaction costs and agency theory. Therefore, the primary development in governance literature is fundamentally contractual. Its main goal is to minimize agency costs between shareholders and corporate management while also addressing conflicts of interest.

The purpose of governance systems, in accordance with the shareholder model, is to lessen conflicts of interest, particularly those between shareholders and management. In particular, it entails reducing the agency costs brought on by the prevalence of opportunistic conduct, divergent interests, and information asymmetry between managers and shareholders. Does governance just include managing and penalizing managers? Aligning their actions with shareholder interests was the goal in this strategy. The shareholder value is the performance indicator. Therefore, a governance structure is seen effective when it restricts managers' ability to appropriate value and when it prohibits managers' actions from deviating from shareholder maximization? value. In this view of managing management discretion, owners are required to set up institutional governance and organizational structures that can guarantee the performance of financial investments[4]–[6].

In order to effectively supervise the actions of firm management, the shareholder model of corporate governance relies on a thoughtful mix of internal and external measures. The parties or the legislator consciously designed the internal workings of the corporation. Shareholder voting rights, boards of directors, mutual manager supervision, and managers are some of these organizational structures. Audits, internal trade union groups, and compensation schemes are recommended as alternatives to disciplinary corporate governance processes. External mechanisms, on the other hand, are the result of market pressures. In this context, a number of markets may be distinguished, including the markets for financial information, acquisitions, and business executives.

It is also feasible to use two categorization criteria that Williamson first defined in the theory of transaction costs when faced with the challenge of clearly differentiating between the internal and external disciplinary mechanisms: specificity and intentionality. This view places the distinctiveness of assets at the centre of the examination of the principal-agent relationship's coordination instruments. These particular tools include the judicial and regulatory system, national trade unions, and consumer advocacy groups. To the requirement of specificity, intentionality might be added. This shows the desire to build institutional rules that would guide and, therefore, keep an eye on managers' actions. According to this theory, institutional processes are made up of company culture, networks of informal confidence, and employee reputation. However, it should be remembered that certain mechanisms, like shareholders, might be both particular and deliberate. voting rights, unions at the corporate level, boards of directors, or even compensation plans. Even while each of these techniques has its place in shareholder-focused governance, other instruments are nevertheless more commonly used. Other management tools that define shareholder governance are in fact discernible, such as the various indicators that support shareholder oversight, such as free cash flow, the development of stock market value, fair value, the distribution of stock options, and the market for corporate control.

The corporation, according to the stakeholder model of corporate governance, is a social structure that contains the goals, aspirations, and interests of many stakeholders. Employees, customers, suppliers, and any other person or group that might influence or, if a wide definition of stakeholder is used, be impacted by the company's choices are all included among a company's stakeholders in addition to its management and shareholders. According to this understanding of corporate governance, making choices based purely on the interests of the shareholders is ineffective since it does not ensure the organization's sustainable growth, which can only happen when all stakeholders come together. an interest. There are several tangible impacts of the stakeholder model of corporate governance. It prompts us to reevaluate the make-up of monitoring and management organizations and casts doubt on stakeholder representation, as well as the formal and unofficial processes for taking their expectations into account. The stakeholder model of governance also brings into question the legitimacy of the corporation and methods of dispute resolution by raising the problem of arbitrage between divergent interests.

The stakeholders in the stakeholder model of corporate governance represent families of economic actors with legal rights and duties inside the business. For instance, other stakeholders, such as employees who risk losing their jobs or subcontractors who risk losing earnings or liquid funds in the event of unrecoverable debt, are equally likely to suffer greater or lesser losses than shareholders who run the risk of losing invested financial capital. Stakeholders also provide vital resources and demand that their interests be met in exchange. For instance, when shareholders contribute equity money, they anticipate that the business will maximize their return on investment as compensation for their proactive activity. Managers and workers both make investments in their own time, skills, and overall human capital. They want acceptable wages and working conditions in exchange.

Overall, opinions of corporate governance that are stakeholder-oriented take into account the company's numerous goals rather than just the maximizing of shareholder profit. The relationship between shareholders and managers in a relational model of the company is nothing more than an existing contract between productive entities. The firm is seen as a particular collection of agreements that apply to clients, vendors, staff members, labour unions, investors, and other parties. Changes in this regard turn out to be especially important for consumers who want to consume products made in accordance with the principles of sustainable development or for investors who want to invest in businesses that position themselves on this goal. Due to this, the demand for a balance between the interests of the business's many stakeholders and the investors shows itself in a form that allows for a more comprehensive appreciation of the value of the company and its governance. If shareholders are not the actual beneficiaries, this new paradigm is meant to lead to a fairer distribution of the revenue freed up for the benefit of all participants Lingering claimants? .Blair's desire to go forward with realigning property rights in favour of workers in acknowledgment of the unique knowledge and skills they provide to their firms is evident from this point of view.

The formation of integrated conceptual frameworks, such as the stakeholder-agency theory or the corporation as a multi-contract organization established by Laffont and Martimort, is thus facilitated by gaps in the unilateral understanding of the agency connection. This study still adheres to the positive agency theory but switches the focus from a straightforward model with only one principle and one agent to a more complex model with several principals and an agent. In order to safeguard the interests of all partners and maximize shareholder value, new monitoring and incentive systems should be put into place, according to this viewpoint. The idea that the firm is a coalition with a single goal primarily the profitability and ongoing existence of the organization inspires these governance methods. To reach an equilibrium between financial investors and industrial actors, they include changing from a system of governance based on agency to one based on stakeholders. The drawbacks of this strategy are that it cannot resolve the competing interests of all the parties and is unable to determine which ones matter more. These business models therefore result from the conflict between the positive agency theory and the reality of transaction costs, together with the collection of implicit and explicit multilateral contracts. In order to generate and distribute wealth, they suggest modelling the governance system as a dynamic game between managers and other stakeholders. Numerous control systems have been promoted since then. Taking into account the overall amount of utility reductions supported by stakeholders in order to make disciplinary mechanisms function, the concept of contractual costs is used in place of the concept of agency costs. Williamson is replaced by the idea of institutional structure, right?By performing the conventional disciplinary role and ensuring the implementation of implicit contracts between the many stakeholders, the long-term governance framework[7]–[9].

There have also been other suggestions that all somewhat deviate from the prevalent idea. For instance, Cornell and Shapiro provide the idea of organizational capital created through tacit agreements made with many stakeholders, allowing them to significantly expand the conventional method of the financial structure. Barton and Gordon also advocate a more complete understanding of the financial system by including a strategic viewpoint. For their part, Charreaux and Desbrières studied and evaluated the governance system based on its ability to generate value for stakeholders by situating themselves within the contractual approaches to the company and extending the previously dominant concept of shareholder value to multiple stakeholders. They contend that the latter is produced through lessening the value loss brought on by disputes based on the redistribution of money among stakeholders. Hoarau and Teller proposed a significant value that goes beyond mere financial value by drawing inspiration from the resurgence of the idea of the business, which corresponds to the resource-based approach. Finally, it is becoming more widely acknowledged how this stakeholder model of the business and governance has practical ramifications. Some businesses have made the decision to go above and beyond the bounds of the law, to engage via the medium of a code of good conduct, and to consider all stakeholders.

By using these norms, the corporation tries to balance the need for competitiveness with behaviour that considers the interests of all parties involved in a company's actions. Additionally, many?fiscally moral? have been developed in recent years that prioritize investing in businesses that demonstrate concern for certain criteria, such as environmental respect. For instance, did you know that the UK-based investment management fund Generation Investment Management has developed a global research platform to integrate sustainability research into fundamental equity analysis and focuses on risks and opportunities that materially impact a company's economic, environmental, social, and governance conditions? To maintain profitability and generate profits. Al Gore, the recipient of the Nobel Peace Prize, is the chairman of the advisory board and assists in establishing the long-term thematic research agenda for global sustainability issues such as urbanization, poverty, pandemics, ecosystem services, and biodiversity. Questions concerning the value generation process are raised by the relationships between a firm's numerous stakeholders. Each stakeholder contributes to the development of value as long as they have specified requirements for knowledge about the circumstances of the enterprises in which they are evolving. Concerns about how each stakeholder is measured are also being voices participation and the incentive programs managed by the company to encourage stakeholders to act responsibly and efficiently with the shared goal of increasing value for all partners. These novel methods encourage deeper consideration of a new stakeholder kind of governance and the growth of moral behaviour. Thus, ethics has emerged as one of the guiding principles on which the different organization's participants should base a new agreement on corporate governance.

A Fundamental Idea for New Economic Governance is Ethics

In the area of corporate governance, being aware of ethical concerns helps to guarantee that managers don't abuse their positions of authority or take wrong acts that can lead to dubious behaviours and practices inside organizations. Sharing power among the many individuals that make up a corporation from this perspective?Organizational environment and structure become a critical concern in corporate governance. Thus, the connection between ethics and corporate governance humanizes the use of authority and makes it more transparent and believable to all stakeholders, including shareholders. Incorporating social and environmental factors into investing choices is something that a growing number of institutional and individual investors are trying to do, according to Miller, Dessain, and Sjöman. For these social or ethical investors, getting money alone is not enough; they also want to do good.

The definition of ethical conduct in governance for the purposes of this special issue is the manner a company?Do stakeholders make an effort to regulate group conduct from the standpoint and in the interests of the majority, preventing negative behaviour and improving control over the company's authority and obligations? The managers. Therefore, ethics in the field of governance tries to increase others' awareness? By setting certain standards of minimal need, we may protect rights and collective needs. From this vantage point, ethical governance must be seen as a shared and transparent governance structure that aims to provide broad principles and rules for managers of major corporations by upholding the ideals of accountability, professionalism, and openness.

Because of this, how might a closer connection between ethics and governance benefit the business? Stakeholders to act in a manner that is appropriate, reasonable, and consistent with the established standards of reference. By defining these principles, the organization or institution should be able to decide what is right in terms of respecting and improving the circumstances of the many stakeholders that work there. Then, these ideals must be transformed into moral principles, legislation, standards of conduct, or corporate charters. It is important to note that this calls for exercising one.It also involves knowing, when necessary, what the best practices are and knowing which sanctions to have in place in the event of non-compliance. It also involves knowing what the essential values are, knowing which ones should be protected and defended, and knowing which rights and responsibilities should be shared. Such inquiries should pave the way for power sharing, or a method of cooperating in which stakeholders feel accountable for both their job and the smooth operation of the organization. They may determine and keep an eye on whether the organization is pursuing its goals and key interests in this manner.

However, this ethical perspective is not innate; rather, it requires deep attitude, behaviour, and action changes on the part of many stakeholders. Enriquez cites four major ethical problems in this respect. The first is ethics of conviction, which calls for the guts to stand up for and protect one?own values and ideas. Second, he describes the ethics of responsibility, which places an emphasis on autonomy and free will and challenges people to consider the context and ramifications of their choices. Because of this, this sort of ethics creates conflicts between organizational and individual responsibility. Thirdly, Enriquez defines discussion ethics, which are based on knowledge exchange and establishing interests related to the subject of reciprocity. Last but not least, the author mentions the ethics of purposefulness, which is concerned with the outcomes of an activity and for which moral judgments take into account broadly accepted missions and values. This last kind of ethics is distinct in that it makes an effort to combine the first three, changing their guiding principles to make them more agreeable.

The formalization of an ethical approach to corporate governance based on organizational values, which balances professionalism with citizenship and principles of action with rules of conduct, needs to be considered and turned into operational guidelines for these orientations to become reality. The corporation is able to respond to external demands thanks to this ethical formalization, which also serves as a tool for defining internal regulations. Different monitoring and regulating methods had to be built as a result. These mechanisms should make sure that agreements made are honoured and should work to build trustworthy bonds and positive interactions between shareholders, management, and other stakeholders. But developing codes of conduct or ethical charters is just one step in the process of institutionalizing ethics in businesses. Companies would also require other, supplementary practices and institutions, such as internal ethics committees at the board level, the appointment of personnel in charge of ethics, the organization of periodic ethic audits, the development of corporate social responsibility practices/sustainable development reports, as well as the establishment of ethics-focused training seminars.

It should be emphasized that a corporation is a part of the business world and as such must produce value and make a profit, notwithstanding these admirable efforts. Insofar as they set a firm apart from a not-for-profit organization, a company's economic goals shouldn't be attacked in and of themselves. Therefore, a business should carefully choose the social and environmental challenges it wishes to solve and choose those that are more likely to benefit society and itself. In fact, it would be incorrect to assume that a corporation must commit to sustainable development just in order to abide by the law or because it is being pressured to do so.

The ability to produce value for the customer and all other stakeholders in an equitable and responsible manner, made possible by a better and ongoing adaptation of its goods and services to changing demands and market expectations, should also be emphasized. What ethical requirements must also assist the development of businesses in the fields of sustainable development and social responsibility? ability to innovate by anticipating predictable events and managing risks more rigorously and globally, notably social and environmental concerns. Companies' basic values also include upholding ethical standardsendeavours to maintain their reputations and values, particularly with regard to their public perception and clientele.

Everybody's Contributions

The study and current thinking on this trend toward a stakeholder model of corporate governance that is open to all stakeholders are enhanced and contributed to by this special issue of Management. The papers describe what progress has been done in the subject, what is at stake, and the methods of action, but they also indicate potential application and implementation challenges. The strategy builds on conventional economic analysis of the organization and adds ethical and sociopolitical factors. According to the author, a coherent model of the pluralist or stakeholder corporation may be created using implicit and relational contracts, the new theory of property rights, cognitive methods to management, and the company as a subeconomy. The method has the benefit that corporate social responsibility, corporate governance, and the general issue of how to evaluate the performance of corporations may all be studied together[10], [11].

A paradigm change has occurred with the stakeholder model of corporate governance, which redefines the place of firms in society. This investigation has shown that this model stresses the fact that firms are responsible to a wider range of stakeholders than just shareholders. Customers, suppliers, communities, and the environment are all included in this. Companies that use the stakeholder model understand that their decisions have broad repercussions. They are aware that prioritizing profitability above social and environmental concerns might have unfavourable effects and jeopardize long-term viability. The stakeholder model encourages firms to evaluate their influence on diverse stakeholders, which promotes responsible decision-making. This translates into community involvement, ethical sourcing, fair labour practices, and environmental sustainability.

CONCLUSION

Prioritizing stakeholders helps businesses improve both their own reputation and social consequences. There are difficulties with this model. It may be challenging and involve making strategic trade-offs to balance the interests of many stakeholders. However, as companies look for methods to generate wealth that serves both shareholders and society, this strategy also creates chances for innovation. The stakeholder model fits with the goals of customers, investors, and regulators in a world where transparency, moral behaviour, and social effect are closely monitored. It highlights the necessity for companies to act as good corporate citizens, enhancing society while maintaining sustainable development. Stakeholder model corporate governance is being investigated as a result of a fundamental change in business philosophy from a solely shareholder-focused to a comprehensive, all-encompassing responsibility. A corporate environment that is based on moral, sustainable, and equitable practices may be created by stakeholders working together if they are aware of the complexities of this model and its repercussions. The story of the stakeholder model follows the development of corporate purpose and directs enterprises toward a time when value creation includes not just monetary advantages but also beneficial effects on people and the environment.

REFERENCES

[1] B. Melsom, “Embracing inclusivity in the tech industry,” *ITNOW*. 2020. doi: 10.1093/ITNOW/BWAA109.

[2] K. T. Resane, “The centenary of assemblies of god in South Africa: Historical reflections on theological education and ministry formation,” *HTS Teol. Stud. / Theol. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.4102/hts.v74i1.4853.

[3] S. Chesser, M. M. Porter, and A. G. Tuckett, “Cultivating citizen science for all: ethical considerations for research projects involving diverse and marginalized populations,” *Int. J. Soc. Res. Methodol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/13645579.2019.1704355.

[4] A. Smith, “Exercise is recreation not medicine,” *J. Sport Heal. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jshs.2016.03.002.

[5] S. Maxam and J. E. Henderson, "Inclusivity in the Classroom: Understanding and Embracing Students With 'Invisible Disabilities,'" *J. Cases Educ. Leadersh.*, 2013.

[6] E. B. Kennedy, E. A. Jensen, and M. Verbeke, "Preaching to the scientifically converted: evaluating inclusivity in science festival audiences," *Int. J. Sci. Educ. Part B Commun. Public Engagem.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/21548455.2017.1371356.

[7] J. Smeeton, "Social Construction and Social Work Practice: Interpretations and Innovations," *Br. J. Soc. Work*, 2012, doi: 10.1093/bjsw/bcs152.

[8] E. Dimitrellou, J. Hurry, and D. Male, "Assessing the inclusivity of three mainstream secondary schools in England: challenges and dilemmas," *International Journal of Inclusive Education*. 2020. doi: 10.1080/13603116.2018.1511757.

[9] H. R. Scott, "Worship in a post-lockdown context: A ritual-liturgical perspective," *HTS Teol. Stud. / Theol. Stud.*, 2020, doi: 10.4102/hts.v76i1.6112.

[10] B. J. Irby, G. Brown, and L. Yang, "The synergistic leadership theory: An inclusive theory in the twenty-first century.," *Handb. Educ. Theor.*, 2013.

[11] R. Ibrahim, G. B. Wills, and L. Gilbert, "Embracing Diversity: A Gender-Inclusivity Framework in Games," in *Ubiquitous Learn 2010*, 2010.

CHAPTER 24

DISPENSING JUSTICE IN CORPORATE AFFAIRS THE NATIONAL COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL

Dal Chandra, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- degautambahjoi@yahoo.co.in

ABSTRACT:

The National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) stands as a pivotal institution in the realm of corporate law, serving as a specialized forum for adjudicating disputes and matters pertaining to companies and their stakeholders. This exploration delves into the intricate role and functions of the NCLT, examining its formation, jurisdiction, and the diverse range of cases it handles. The study navigates through the significance of the NCLT in ensuring expeditious and specialized resolution of corporate disputes, promoting transparency, and upholding the principles of corporate governance. By drawing on landmark cases and regulatory insights, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of the NCLT's impact on the corporate landscape.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Companies Act, Governance, National Company Law Tribunal,Stakeholders.

INTRODUCTION

The Companies Bill has been discussed over the previous several years and has often been revised to reflect the changing business landscape. The autonomy of management and investor protection are two opposing interests that the Companies Act attempts to reconcile. India's economy has been through constant transformation, as well as persistent development and expansion. After careful consideration, the Central Government decided to repeal the Companies Act of 1956 and replace it with new legislation that would include new provisions to address the constantly shifting dynamics of the domestic and global economic environment. This decision was made against the backdrop of ongoing economic change and growth. These additional amendments to the proposed law aim to further accelerate economic development and diversify it from a business perspective. It responds to the public's concern about corporate responsibility and accountability[1], [2].

Companies Bill2012

The Companies Bill, 2012 (hereafter referred to as "The Bill"), which attempts to abolish the current Company Law, 1956, has finally been approved by Lok Sabba, the lower house of the Indian Parliament, on December 18, 2012, after considerable delay and discussion. The Bill may yet go through more revisions since the Rajya Sabha, the upper chamber of the Indian Parliament, must still approve it. The Bill could be changed before it is notified as a legislation to replace the current Companies Act of 1956.With the adoption of the new and updated Companies Act, a fully revised body of law will be in place to drastically alter how corporations function. To adapt to the constantly changing business environment, the Companies Bili contains several updated clauses. There are 7 Schedules and 470 Clauses in the Bill. The legislation is broken down into 29 Chapters. Many new chapters, including Registered Valuers (chapter 17), Government Companies (chapter 23), Companies to Furnish Information or Statistics (chapter 25), Nidhis (chapter 26), National Company Law Tribunal & Appellate Tribunal (chapter 27), and Special Courts (chapter 28), have been introduced with the introduction of the Companies Bill, 2012. The Bill was produced after extensive consideration and critical analysis of several variables related to the current business environment and the potential changes and challenges brought on by new scenarios caused by these changes. The Bill is the product of in-depth constructive development that the Government accepted, creating a system of self-regulation and strict compliance requirements. The Companies Bill aims to take into account and address the commercial, governance, and accountability factors.

There is always going to be resistance to any change that is suggested. The constitutionality of certain of the Companies Bill's clauses has been discussed in legal rulings. In Thiru R. Gandhi President, Madras Bar Association v. Union of India, Department of Company Affairs (2004) (Mad), the constitutionality of the NCLT and NCLAT was contested. Earlier, the Madras High Court declared the NCLT's modification to the Companies Act, 1956 to be unlawful for a number of grounds, some of which are listed below:

"The question is not whether judicial duties may be delegated to tribunals instead of courts. Instead, the question is whether judicial duties may be delegated to tribunals presided over by individuals whose qualifications, competence, suitability, or independence raise questions. A public servant with a lifetime of administrative expertise may be a competent and able administrator, but not necessarily a fair, able, and unbiased adjudicator.

Result and its implications: On May 11, 2010, the Supreme Court of India issued a decision upholding the clauses of the Companies (Second Amendment) Act, 2002 that relate to the transfer of a number of judicial and quasi-judicial functions under the act to an independent tribunal known as NCLT. Care must be taken in the creation of a new alternative judicial forum that will perform the duties currently performed by various High Courts across the nation for over nine decades, in order for the new Tribunal to function as an effective and efficient alternative institutional forum to the High Courts and the Company Law Board. All business-related cases currently pending before the Company Law Board (CEB), Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR), Appellate Authority for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (AAIFR), and various High Courts across the nation will be transferred to the NCLT once it is established:

Differences between courts and tribunals: There are a few well-known distinctions between courts and tribunals, and they are as follows. Tribunals often set their own processes and are not typically subject to the requirements of procedural and evidence law, while courts are subject to precise legislative procedural rules and evidence, necessitating an intricate method in decision-making. Tribunal procedures are not obliged to be performed in public, although court proceedings are often done in public.

A judge sitting in a court himself hears a case, renders a decision, and provides justification for that decision. Most importantly, judges have tenure independent of executive will, so lawyers are free to appear before courts as they are bodies of general jurisdiction. Tribunals, on the other hand, have specialized jurisdiction, and it may be against the law for attorneys to appear before them (though this is not always the case). Growth" is closely correlated with change, leading to the conclusion that the need for change in the long-standing laws regulating such corporations was sparked by growth in the different business environments. The administration, operation, and governance of businesses have recently seen significant expansion because to technology advancements like e-governance, which have made these processes simpler and more efficient. A strong process is needed to resolve any conflicts that may develop as a result of the company's rapid expansion and problems. The virtues of the NCLT and NCLAT's establishment thus cannot be disputed, provided that it operates effectively in the context of the legislation as intended by the legislature, given the dynamism of the ideas as included in the Companies Bill, 2012. This is because the creation of the NCLT and NCLAT will undoubtedly result in less delays and a greater variety of litigations engaged in corporation law processes. Due to the ineffectively constructed corporate framework's numerous traps brought on by bureaucracy, corruption, and a lack of corporate initiative, problems occur at the implementation and execution front. The National Company Law Tribunal has two groups of members: judicial members and technical members. The President of the Tribunal will be in charge, and the Chairperson of the Appellate Tribunal.

DISCUSSION

National Company Law Tribunal Establishment (Section 408)

The National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), an important organization tasked with handling a variety of business- and corporate-related issues, is established under Section 408 of the Companies Act of 2013. The NCLT's structure and membership are outlined in this section, along with its organizational structure and power.

This section states that both judicial and technical members make up the NCLT. The Central Government determines the number of members, both judicial and technical, and they are chosen based on their knowledge in numerous legal, financial, and commercial fields. The NCLT's judicial members are made up of people with legal backgrounds, sitting or former High Court judges, or those who have worked as attorneys for at least fifteen years. The Technical members, on the other hand, are professionals with extensive knowledge in disciplines including economics, finance, accounting, company management, and administration[3]–[5].

The need of having a balanced representation of judicial and technical members to guarantee that issues presented before the NCLT are addressed with a thorough grasp of legal and technical factors.

In essence, Section 408 is crucial in establishing the NCLT's framework and emphasizes the significance of having a diverse and qualified membership that is capable of handling a variety of complex corporate disputes and ensuring the swift and equitable resolution of business-related disputes in India. An National Company Law Appellate Tribunal, consisting of a Chairperson and up to eleven members, must be established by notice from the Central Government to hear appeals against the Tribunal's decisions.

Appellate Tribunal Requirements (Section 411)

A Supreme Court judge or a former Chief Justice of a High Court must serve as the chairman. A Judicial Member is someone who has served five years as a Judicial Member of the Tribunal or is now serving or has served as a judge of a High Court. An individual with special knowledge and experience in law, industrial finance, industrial management or administration, industrial reconstruction, investment, accountancy, labour matters, or such other disciplines related to management, conduct of affairs, revival, rehabilitation, and winding up of companies must be a person of proven ability, integrity, and standing. This individual must have at least 25 years of experience.

Office Terms (Section 413)

Each member of the Tribunal, including the President, will take office for a period of five years beginning on the day they are appointed, although they are all eligible for reappointment for another term of five years. A member of the tribunal must continue to serve in such capacity until:

(a) The President must be at least sixty-seven years old.
(b) The age of 65 in the event of any additional Member.

A person cannot be appointed as a member if they have not reached the age of fifty. While serving in this capacity for a time period not to exceed one year, the Member may keep his lien with his parent cadre, Ministry, or Department, as the case may be. The chairman or a Member of the Appellate Tribunal shall hold office for a period of five years beginning on the day he assumes his office, but shall be entitled for reappointment for another term of five years. A person cannot be appointed as a member if they have not reached the age of fifty. While serving in this capacity for a time period not to exceed one year, the Member may keep his lien with his parent cadre, Ministry, or Department, as the case may be.

Authority and Purpose of the Tribunal

Tribunal benches (Section 419)

The number of Tribunal benches may be determined by notice from the Central Government. The President will preside over the Tribunal's Principal Bench, which will be located in New Delhi. Benches made up of two people, one of whom must be a judge and the other a technical member, will be allowed to exercise the Tribunal's power. However, a single judicial member bench may be granted some powers by general or specific order by the Tribunal. However, the Member may at any time ask the President to shift the case to a two-member bench. A Special Bench may be formed by the President if it has three or more members, including at least one member from the judicial branch. The Tribunal may make whatever order it sees proper after providing the parties to the process with a fair amount of time. If a mistake is brought to the Tribunal's attention, it may correct it at any time within two years of the order's date. Any corrections to an order that has been appealed against are not permitted.

Disposal by Expedition USA (Section 422)

Every appeal filed before the Appellate Tribunal and every application or petition submitted before the tribunal must be resolved quickly, and every effort must be taken to resolve them within three months of the date of presentation or filing. The application, petition, or appeal must be decided within this time frame, and the tribunal or appellate tribunal must record the reason why. The time may be extended by the president or chairperson for up to 90 days.

Supreme Court appeal (Section 423)

If someone feels wronged by an Appellate Tribunal decision, they have sixty days from the day they received it to submit an appeal to the Supreme Court on any legal issue related to that decision. The Supreme Court may let it to be submitted within an additional window of sixty days or less. If it is determined that the appellant was prohibited from submitting the appeal within this window by a legitimate reason.

Protection of Good Faith Action (Section 428)

No action, prosecution, or other legal action shall be brought against the Tribunal, its President, Members, Officers, or other Employees; or against the Appellate Tribunal, its Chairperson, Members, Officers, or other Employees; or against the Liquidator or any other person so authorized for the performance of any function under this Act with respect to any loss or damage caused or likely to be caused by any act done in good faith in accordance with this Act[6], [7].

No Jurisdiction for Civil Court (Section 430)

No civil court shall have the authority to hear any action or proceeding relating to any subject that the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal is authorized by or under this Act or any other current legislation to decide. No action or decision made by the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal will be questioned or deemed illegal based only on a vacancy or other flaw in the Tribunal's or the Appellate Tribunal's constitution,

Legal Representation Rights (Section 432)

A party may appear in person or designate one or more chartered accountants, company secretaries, cost accountants, attorneys, or any other person to represent him in any proceeding or appeal before the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal, as the case may be.

Certain Proceedings May Be Transferred (Section 434)

The Central Government may specify in a notice the transfer date after commencing. Prior to the announced date, all issues, procedures, or cases pending before the Company Law Board will be transferred to the Tribunal. All cases now underway before any District Court or High Court, including arbitration, compromise and recons, and winding up, will be transferred to the Tribunal as of the Notified date. Any reference or investigation now under consideration by the Board of Industrial and Financial Reconstruction, as well as any appeal or action currently before the Appellate Authority for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction, will stand dismissed. The corporation has a total of 128 days to file a referral or appeal with the Tribunal.In the realm of corporate governance and business operations, disputes and conflicts are inevitable. To ensure swift and fair resolution of these matters, India established the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) as a specialized quasi-judicial body under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013. The NCLT holds a pivotal role in the adjudication of various corporate issues, making it a cornerstone of the country's corporate legal framework.

Formation and Composition

Section 408 of the Companies Act outlines the constitution of the NCLT. It consists of both Judicial and Technical members who bring their legal, financial, and managerial expertise to the tribunal. The Central Government determines the number of members, their appointment, and their qualifications. Judicial members are typically retired or serving judges of High Courts, or those with substantial legal practice experience. Meanwhile, Technical members possess expertise in fields like finance, economics, accountancy, business management, and administration.

Jurisdiction and Authority

The NCLT's jurisdiction extends to a wide spectrum of corporate matters, including mergers and amalgamations, insolvency and bankruptcy cases, oppression and mismanagement claims, and winding-up petitions. It is empowered to hear appeals against decisions made by the Registrar of Companies and the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT), further emphasizing its pivotal role in the corporate legal landscape.

Efficiency and Specialization

One of the primary objectives behind establishing the NCLT was to create a specialized forum dedicated to corporate disputes. This specialization ensures that matters are heard and resolved by experts who possess an in-depth understanding of the complexities of corporate affairs. By consolidating jurisdiction over a broad range of issues, the NCLT streamlines the legal process, reducing delays and providing businesses with a reliable avenue for dispute resolution.

Speedy Resolution

One of the NCLT's key attributes is its commitment to expedient dispute resolution. The tribunal is equipped to hear cases expeditiously, reducing the backlog of corporate cases that previously clogged the regular courts. This is especially vital in the corporate arena, where swift resolutions have far-reaching implications on business operations, investor confidence, and economic stability[8]–[10].

Significance and Impact

The NCLT's establishment marked a significant shift in India's approach to corporate justice. By providing a specialized platform, the tribunal addresses the intricate legal, financial, and managerial intricacies that arise in corporate disputes. This not only expedites justice but also enhances the overall business environment by instilling trust in the legal system, promoting investor confidence, and fostering transparency in corporate dealings.

Section 408 of the 2013 Companies Act established the National Company Law Tribunal. It is a quasi-judicial agency with authority over corporate merger, consolidation, and winding up. In addition, it addresses problems with expression, poor administration, correction of member registers, etc. that were formerly with the company law board. The National Company Law Tribunal's creation marks a major advancement in tackling the difficulties that arise in company litigation. The NCLT acts as a specific platform, simplifying the settlement of disputes, mergers, and winding-up actions pertaining to firms, as our investigation has shown.

CONCLUSION

It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of the NCLT in fostering openness, effectiveness, and knowledge. The tribunal guarantees that disputes are decided by subject-matter experts by offering a specialized venue for corporate concerns, resulting in well-informed judgements that support a fair and predictable business climate. The NCLT must be acknowledged by business owners, investors, and legal experts for its crucial role in corporate governance and conflict resolution. The tribunal's creation demonstrates a dedication to encouraging investor trust, protecting stakeholders' interests, and improving company efficiency. The NCLT's existence shines as a light of clarity at a time when business transactions must navigate complex legal frameworks and provides a method for swift and informed adjudication. To settle disputes, guarantee compliance, and preserve the standards of ethical business behaviour, stakeholders may interact with the tribunal. The NCLT's efforts are felt in the enhanced business environment and the creation of a fair playing field for businesses and their stakeholders as it continues to develop and build the corporate legal framework. The NCLT is a monument to the country's commitment to encouraging corporate transparency, accountability, and fair settlement of disputes thanks to its specialized knowledge and devotion to justice.

REFERENCES

[1] P. C. Stenning and C. D. Shearing, “Corporate justice: Some preliminary thoughts,” *Aust. N. Z. J. Criminol.*, 1984, doi: 10.1177/000486588401700203.

[2] A. Abdelhadi *et al.*, “Corruption and China’s economic reform in the early 21st century,” *J. financ. econ.*, 2014.

[3] A. Josephine and A. Achor, “Tax Dispute Resolution in Nigeria□: A Storm in a Tea Cup .,” *J. Law, Policy Glob.*, 2014.

[4] R. Arenas García, “Fusiones internacionales, libertad de establecimiento y derechos de los acreedores. Cuestiones abiertas por la STJ (Sala Tercera) de 7 de abril de 2016 (as. C-483/14, KA Finanz AG y Sparkassen Versicherung AG Vienna Insurance Group) = International mergers, freedom of establishment and creditor’s rights. Open questions in the judgment of the court of justice (third chamber) of 7th april 2016 (as. C-483/14, KA Finanz AG and Sparkassen Versicherung AG Vienna Insurance Group),” *Cuad. DERECHO TRANSNACIONAL*, 2017, doi: 10.20318/cdt.2017.3887.

[5] J. W. Bulger, “Principlism,” *Teach. Ethics*, 2007, doi: 10.5840/tej2007816.

[6] T. Voon, “Good Faith in International Investment Arbitration,” *Eur. J. Int. Law*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/ejil/chz075.

[7] A. Djatmiko and E. Pudyastiwi, “Protection And Preservation Sea Environment In International Law Perspective,” *J. Komun. Huk.*, 2020, doi: 10.23887/jkh.v6i1.23469.

[8] S. O. Cheung, “Critical factors affecting the use of alternative dispute resolution processes in construction,” *Int. J. Proj. Manag.*, 1999, doi: 10.1016/S0263-7863(98)00027-1.

[9] G. K. K. Ammannaya and N. Sripad, “A Novel Cost-Effective Technique for Speedy Resolution of Infantile Umbilical Hernia: Ammannaya’s Technique,” *Case Rep. Surg.*, 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/3806358.

[10] S. Carley, “#FOAMed errors: Does the opportunity for speedy resolution outweigh the risk of rapid dissemination?,” *Emergency Medicine Journal*. 2019. doi: 10.1136/emermed-2019-208787.

CHAPTER 25

NAVIGATING CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND BUSINESS ETHICS: A NEXUS OF INTEGRITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

Bhirgu Raj Maurya, Assistant Professor,
College of Law, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- brmourya.mourya321@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Corporate governance and business ethics constitute the fundamental pillars that guide the conduct and functioning of modern enterprises. This exploration delves into the intricate interplay between corporate governance and business ethics, uncovering their significance, principles, and their combined impact on organizations and society. The study navigates through the alignment of ethical values with effective governance structures, emphasizing the role they play in fostering integrity, transparency, and sustainable practices. Drawing insights from real-world cases and ethical considerations, this study aims to provide readers with a comprehensive understanding of how the harmonious interaction of corporate governance and business ethics contributes to long-term success and societal well-being.

KEYWORDS:

BusinessEthics, Corporate Governance, Nexus of Integrity, Leadership,Sustainability.

INTRODUCTION

Sustainable business practices have become very important in today's economic environment, and businesses are starting to see the benefits of incorporating sustainability into their daily operations. The capacity of a business to achieve long-term success while limiting detrimental environmental and social repercussions is referred to as "sustainable performance." It is done through applying sustainable business practices that put stakeholders' value creation first while also taking advantage of environmental, social, and governance (ESG) possibilities and risks. The rising frequency of business failures has placed enormous pressure on organizations all over the globe to create efficient corporate governance procedures.

Corporate decision-making must take into consideration the interests of all stakeholders, including the environment and society, in order for effective corporate governance to exist. This is strongly related to corporate social responsibility, which calls for businesses to conduct themselves in an ethical and sustainable manner. Green financing gives businesses the tools they need to fund environmentally friendly initiatives that also boost their long-term financial success. Due to its significance in establishing the notion of privatization or its relationship with a number of worldwide failures, corporate governance has become an important subject of emphasis on a global scale. However, it is essential to look at the moderating function of top management workers' concerns in order to comprehend the effect of corporate governance and green finance activities on sustainable performance[1], [2].

Corporate governance refers to the collection of procedures, norms, rules, regulations, and institutions that influence how a business (or firm) is run. The objectives for which the business is controlled as well as the relationships between the many stakeholders are all included in corporate governance. Numerous "definitions" of corporate governance are just summaries of methods or favoured perspectives. For instance, many authors define corporate governance as a system of organizing, managing, and controlling a business with the aim of achieving long-term strategic goals to satisfy shareholders, employees, creditors, customers, and suppliers, as well as to adhere to legal and regulatory requirements and to meet the needs of the local community and the environment. The impact of external institutions and processes, such as markets, on corporate governance, however, is of great importance. Honesty, trust, and integrity, transparency, performance focus, responsibility, accountability, mutual respect, and dedication to the company are essential components of excellent corporate governance concepts.

Specific rules, regulations, policies, and resolutions put in place to guide business behaviour are referred to as the governance framework. In governance, a board of directors is essential. Shareholders and proxy advisers are significant stakeholders with influence on governance. An important aspect of community and investor relations is communicating a company's corporate governance. For instance, the board of directors and management team of Apple Inc. are described on the company's investor relations website. It offers information on corporate governance, such as committee charters and governance papers including bylaws, rules for stock ownership, and articles of incorporation. The majority of businesses aim for excellent corporate governance. Simply being profitable is not sufficient for many stockholders. Additionally, it must exhibit excellent corporate citizenship by a commitment to the environment, moral conduct, and effective corporate governance.

DISCUSSION

Increasing shareholder value is a corporation's main goal. Successful businesses must function within society; as a result, they must uphold the standards and values of the community in which they operate. Unluckily, Volkswagen has recently received a lot of news attention. If you missed the news, Volkswagen just admitted to intentionally misrepresenting the nitrous oxide (NOx) engine emission for its TDI engines to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Corporate ethics and business governance

During EPA testing, the business configured the cars to act differently. The engines really produced around 40 times more emissions during normal operation than during the emission test. About 11 million automobiles globally are among the impacted vehicles, which is a significant quantity. Even while the saying goes that there can never be any negative press, the company's publicly reported market share losses during the crisis exceeded 14 billion, indicating otherwise. The controversy has inflamed the resentment of those who doubt big business's goodness and criticize its motives. The controversy has brought up the issue of commercial ethics once again. Hospitals and academic institutions, which are held to high societal norms of ethical responsibility, are the firms or organizations that surgeons generally deal with. Hospitals aren't the only businesses we deal with, however[3]–[5].

Many times, we make choices on behalf of our patients without letting them know because we utilize goods created by for-profit businesses. We are fortunate to work in a highly regulated industry with ethically sound corporate partners, but Volkswagen has shown us that it is wise to understand the ethical principles that guide our corporate partners' patient care as they balance their efforts to advance medical research and increase shareholder value.

Law and Corporate Governance

Public faith in a corporation's capacity for self-governance was low at the turn of the 20th century. Investor trust had been undermined by a series of scandals that had rocked the world. The Public Company Accounting Reform and Investor Protection Act was passed by the US House and Senate as a result of worries about potential economic repercussions. The Sarbanes-Oxely Act of 2002 is the more popular name for this. With the goal of enhancing accountability, Sarbanes-Oxely outlined the legal requirements for both publicly traded and privately owned organizations. With Bill C-198, Canada followed suit. While the responsibility and execution are somewhat different, the fundamentals are the same.

The act's definition of oversight includes both objective requirements such auditor independence, improved transparency, and criminal fraud accountability and subjective requirements, including corporate responsibility. Sarbanes-Oxely and C-198 put the board of directors and senior management in charge of directing corporate governance. Corporations are forced by law to have a social compliance strategy. The Securities and Exchange Commission is responsible for regulation. It is simple to argue that some firms profit via business practices at odds with what the majority of people consider to be morally righteous, but the theoretical goal is the imposition of legal responsibility.

Law versus Ethics

Ethics and law are distinct concepts. Ethicists are keen to point out that the law should be considered of as the basic minimum of an ethical framework even while Sarbanes-Oxely may use the law to influence ethical action by providing a framework. Law-abiding behaviour and ethical conduct are not always mutually exclusive. While Sarbanes-Oxely and C-198 expressly declare that falsifying records or engaging in fraud are against the law, they do not mention the succession of dubious choices that preceded the crime. Management must look to the area of business ethics to direct the corporation's actions. In the instance of Volkswagen, the illegal conduct that is punishable by punitive fines and penalties based on the consequences of crime and punishment was the execution of the fraudulent computer program at the EPA emissions test laboratory. According to social norms, the labour that went before that breach and the culture of deceit that enabled it to happen represent a number of ethical infractions.

Directives Normative Philosophical ethics is studied in a variety of academic subjects. The emphasis of normative ethics is on right and wrong. It primarily focuses on using a moral framework to guide a choice. On the other hand, descriptive ethics examines the comprehension of an underlying moral conviction. The discipline of business ethics is primarily concerned with guiding an organization toward doing what is morally correct and away from what is unethical. The main focus is normative. The study of business ethics aims to help businesses make morally challenging choices.

Business Ethics

Although not recently developed, corporate ethics is a relatively young discipline. It first appeared in the 1970s and during the next decades steadily became recognized as a legitimate academic field and practice. Because the concepts that emerge from studies in business ethics are temporal, they may change with time. While certain social standards are constant, others may change with time, rendering some activities that were formerly accepted obsolete The public's image of fossil fuel usage may have been altered by the environmental movement and the realization that we are ruining our world. When the automotive sector originally emerged, using more gas to produce greater power was applauded; nowadays, efficiency and reducing emissions is the more acceptable benchmark. The purist proponents of unadulterated capitalism may disagree with others who think it is immediately evident that a business should be morally restrained to behave in accordance with social standards.

Ethical Dilemma

This relates to the fraud issue, which is growing more widespread in capitalist systems. Corporations often use dishonest techniques to attain their objectives. They establish cartels to put the government under enormous pressure to create public policy. This sometimes could go against what people and society as a whole want? In order to maximize long-term owner value, corporations can turn to immoral tactics including paying bribes, offering gifts to prospective clients, and lobbying under the guise of public relations.

Efficiencies Problems

These are focused on the management of performance. The management is in charge of making sure shareholders get a fair return on their investment. Individuals often invest money via mutual, retirement, and tax funds in wealthy nations like India. However, given that the mutual fund business is still in its infancy, small shareholders continue to be a crucial source of funding for corporations. Because there is no system in place for shareholders to monitor the management's actions, which are damaging to their ability to earn a return on their investments, this problem of management efficiency is of concern to shareholders.

Issues with accountability

The numerous stakeholders of a company hold the management responsible. This is a result of the stakeholders' need for managerial openness in corporate operations. Some accountability concerns are focused with the social responsibility that a company must bear since its operations have an impact on its employees, clients, and society as a whole.

1. The expansion of private businesses.
2. The size and complexity of business organizations.
3. Those institutional investors who are significant.
4. Predators' antagonistic behaviour has increased.

Commercial Ethics

Business ethics, usually referred to as corporate ethics, is a subset of applied ethics or professional ethics that looks at moral or ethical issues that emerge in the workplace. It is important to the actions of both people and whole companies and is applicable to all facets of business behaviour. Both normative and descriptive elements exist in business ethics. The field is mostly normative as a business practice and a professional specialty. The convergence of corporate governance and business ethics underscores the critical relationship between organizational structure and ethical conduct. As illuminated in this exploration, effective corporate governance forms the structural foundation that upholds ethical standards and fosters accountability across all levels of an organization [6]–[8].

Business ethics, on the other hand, infuse the corporate environment with principles that transcend mere compliance, emphasizing integrity, fairness, and social responsibility. This integration of ethical values into the fabric of governance mechanisms establishes a virtuous cycle wherein responsible decision-making leads to sustainable growth, which, in turn, reinforces ethical behavior. The interdependency of these two principles is evident in numerous case studies where lapses in governance often coincide with ethical breaches. Conversely, organizations that prioritize both corporate governance and business ethics tend to outshine their peers in terms of reputation, resilience, and stakeholder trust.In the intricate world of modern business, the principles of corporate governance and business ethics stand as beacons guiding organizations through the complexities of their operations. This detailed exploration delves into the symbiotic relationship between these two pillars corporate governance and business ethicsunveiling their profound impact on organizational integrity, sustainability, and societal well-being.

Understanding Corporate Governance

Corporate governance encompasses the framework of rules, practices, and processes by which a company is directed and controlled. It defines the relationships between various stakeholders such as shareholders, management, customers, suppliers, financiers, government, and the community. The primary goal of effective corporate governance is to optimize shareholder value while ensuring transparency, fairness, and accountability in decision-making processes.

Exploring Business Ethics

Business ethics, on the other hand, transcends beyond legality, encompassing the moral principles and values that guide business conduct. It dictates how organizations interact with stakeholders, operate ethically, and uphold their responsibilities to society. Business ethics encompasses areas such as honesty, fairness, respect for individuals, transparency, and social responsibility, influencing both the internal and external aspects of an organization.

The Nexus of Integrity

At their intersection lies a powerful nexus of integrity. Effective corporate governance provides the structural foundation to ensure that ethical principles are upheld within the organization. A well-structured governance framework establishes accountability mechanisms, defines roles and responsibilities, and enforces checks and balances. This, in turn, ensures that ethical decisions and actions permeate throughout the organizational hierarchy.

Sustainability as an Outcome

Integrating corporate governance with business ethics not only promotes integrity but also cultivates sustainability. Ethical behavior aligns with long-term value creation and societal well-being. Sustainable practices, driven by ethical considerations, encompass environmentally responsible operations, fair labor practices, and a commitment to corporate citizenship. This holistic approach contributes to organizational resilience, stakeholder trust, and positive societal impact.

Real-world Implications

Real-world examples abound to showcase the significance of this nexus. Organizations that prioritize corporate governance and ethics weather crises more effectively, sustain positive reputations, and attract ethical investors and leaders. Contrarily, instances of corporate misconduct underscore the critical need for robust governance and ethical standards to mitigate risks, protect stakeholders, and prevent reputational damage.

Leadership and Culture

Central to this nexus are ethical leadership and a culture of integrity. Leaders who exemplify ethical behavior set the tone for the organization, creating a ripple effect that cascades through the ranks. An ethical culture encourages employees to make principled decisions, fostering an environment where ethical considerations are paramount in daily operations.

Strategies for the Future

As organizations operate in an increasingly interconnected world, the synergy between corporate governance and business ethics becomes more pronounced. Companies must not only adhere to regulatory requirements but also embrace ethical principles as a cornerstone of their operations. This entails integrating ethical considerations into governance mechanisms, fostering ethical leadership, and embedding responsible practices across the organization. The nexus of corporate governance and business ethics offers a compass for organizations, guiding them towards a path of integrity and sustainability. It underscores that ethical behavior is not just a moral imperative; it is a strategic imperative that drives long-term success. By harmonizing these two pillars, organizations can navigate the complexities of the business landscape with principled decision-making, ensuring both their own sustainability and their contribution to a more ethical and prosperous world[9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

Many Indian firms are discovering that being able to benchmark against world-class corporations is crucial as they compete internationally for access to capital markets. India has a regulated, protected economy with an exclusive corporate sector for a very long period. However, as limitations have loosened, Indian firms are making their way onto the international scene and learning that the traditional business models are no longer adequate in such a fast-paced global market.In a rapidly evolving global landscape, the symbiotic relationship between corporate governance and business ethics is indispensable. Regulatory frameworks and codes of conduct provide a structure for accountability, while ethical considerations guide actions beyond mere compliance. Organizations that successfully navigate this nexus stand poised to thrive by fostering a culture of integrity, attracting ethical leadership, and enhancing shareholder value.As corporate governance and business ethics continue to be central concerns for organizations and society, their convergence represents a compass steering businesses toward a path of sustained success, positive societal impact, and ethical leadership. The intricate dance between these principles underlines a shared commitment to long-term value creation and responsible business practices, ultimately contributing to a more just, ethical, and prosperous world.

REFERENCES

[1] H. Berends *et al.*, “Introduction,” *Acad. Manag. J.*, 2011.

[2] J. D. Rendtorff, “The Concept of Business Legitimacy: Corporate Social Responsibility, Corporate Citizenship, Corporate Governance as Essential Elements of Ethical Business Legitimacy,” in *Approaches to Global Sustainability, Markets, and Governance*, 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-1047-8_4.

[3] N. Waweru, “Business ethics disclosure and corporate governance in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA),” *Int. J. Account. Inf. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/IJAIM-07-2019-0091.

[4] D. Kimber and P. Lipton, “Corporate governance and business ethics in the Asia-pacific region,” *Business and Society*. 2005. doi: 10.1177/0007650305275300.

[5] A. Tyagi, “Role of Business Ethics and Corporate Governance in Business Success,” *Int. J. Eng. Manag. Res.*, 2014.

[6] L. Taylor and L. Dencik, “Technology Regulation Constructing Commercial Data Ethics,” *Technol. Regul.*, 2020.

[7] F. A. Pasquale, “Internet Nondiscrimination Principles: Commercial Ethics for Carriers and Search Engines,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1134159.

[8] R. Luppicini and A. So, “A technoethical review of commercial drone use in the context of governance, ethics, and privacy,” *Technol. Soc.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.techsoc.2016.03.003.

[9] M. D. Simoni, K. M. Kockelman, K. M. Gurumurthy, and J. Bischoff, “Congestion pricing in a world of self-driving vehicles: An analysis of different strategies in alternative future scenarios,” *Transp. Res. Part C Emerg. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.trc.2018.11.002.

[10] M. Poreba, “Protease-activated prodrugs: strategies, challenges, and future directions,” *FEBS Journal*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/febs.15227.

[11] M. Coccia, “Factors determining the diffusion of COVID-19 and suggested strategy to prevent future accelerated viral infectivity similar to COVID,” *Sci. Total Environ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.138474.